



PERSON DEIXIS IN TRUMP'S CAMPAIGN SPEECHES

A THESIS

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Sarjana Degree Majoring
Linguistics in English Department Faculty of Humanities Diponegoro University

Submitted by:

WAHYU DWI ASTUTI

NIM: 13020115120044

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

DIPONEGORO UNIVERSITY

SEMARANG

2019

PRONOUNCEMENT

I, as the researcher, honestly confirm that I wrote this thesis by myself without taking any results from other researchers in S-1, S-2, and S-3 and diploma degree of any university. In addition, I verify that I did not quote any material from other publication or someone's work except for the references mentioned.

Semarang, August 2019

Wahyu Dwi Astuti

MOTTO AND DEDICATION

With the name of Allah, the All-Merciful, the Very-Merciful. Praise belongs to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds, the All-Merciful, the Very-Merciful, the Master of the Day of Judgment. You alone we worship, and from You alone, we seek help. Guide us in the straight path – The path of those on whom You have bestowed Your Grace, not of those who have incurred Your wrath, nor of those who have gone astray.

The Quran, Al-Fatihah: 1-7

People must be just and fair, starting with what they thought.

Pramoedya Ananta Toer

*This thesis is dedicated
to my beloved family and
to everyone who helped me accomplish this thesis*

APPROVAL

PERSON DEIXIS IN TRUMP'S CAMPAIGN SPEECHES

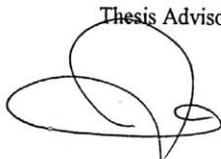
Written by

Wahyu Dwi Astuti

NIM 13020115120044

is approved by thesis advisor,
on August 6th, 2019

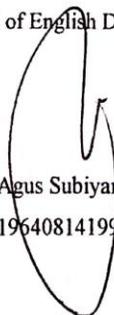
Thesis Advisor



Ayu Ida Savitri, S.S, M.Hum

NIP. 19790822 200801 2 013

Head of English Department



Dr. Agus Subiyanto, M.A.

NIP. 19640814199001 1 001

VALIDATION

Approved by

Strata I Thesis Committee

Faculty of Humanity Diponegoro University

On August 23rd 2019

Chair Person



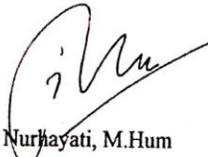
Dr. Deli Nirmala, M.Hum
NIP. 19611109 198703 2 001

First Member



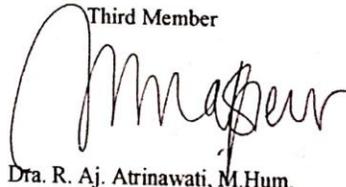
Mytha Candria, S.S., M.A., M.A.
NIP. 19770118 200912 2 001

Second Member



Dr. Nurhayati, M.Hum
NIP. 19661004 199001 2 001

Third Member



Dra. R. Aj. Atrinawati, M.Hum.
NIP. 19610101 199001 2 001

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Praise be to Allah Almighty, who always gives me grace and blessing so that I can accomplish this thesis entitled, *Person Deixis in Trump's Campaign Speeches* as one of the requirements to get a bachelor degree in the English Literature Undergraduate Study Program of Faculty of Humanities, Diponegoro University.

On this occasion, I would like to give my deepest gratitude and appreciation to my advisor, Ayu Ida Savitri, S.S., M.Hum., for her continuous guidance, helpful correction, advice, and suggestion, without which it is doubtful that this thesis came into completion.

I also would like to express my gratitude to the following person:

1. Dr. Nurhayati, M.Hum., Dean of Faculty of Humanities, Diponegoro University.
2. Dr. Agus Subiyanto, M.A., the Head of English Department, Diponegoro University.
3. Drs. Siswo Harsono, M.Hum., my academic advisor.
4. All lecturers of English Literature Undergraduate Study Program who had given me new knowledge and experience, and the staff who had given me their helpful contribution.
5. My dearest parents, Muhammad Marhamin and Sukmi, my brother and my sister-in-law, Muhammad Nur Hasan Abdullah and Sri Wahyuni, for their never-ending supports.

6. My beloved nephew, Lutfi Muftiati, who treats me so well and never stop to support me.
7. All 2015 English Literature Undergraduate Study Program students, especially for B class, for the experience, laugh and help.
8. Lembaga Pers Mahasiswa Hayamwuruk, the whole members across generation, the best place for me find many things in life.
9. The family of Senat Mahasiswa 2016 and 2017, Pondok Pesantren Darussalam, Pondok Pesantren Madinah Munawwaroh, and members of Talent and Interest Development of EDSA 2017, for knowledge, experience, and laugh which it is very meaningful for me.
10. Habib, Bimo, Arifah, and Ulil, thanks for our long discussion and debate, you are awesome.
11. My friend, Inawati, thanks for everything that I can not mention.
12. All my friends everywhere.

This thesis is so far from perfect, so I would be glad if I receive constructive criticism and recommendation to make this thesis better. Finally, I hope this thesis will be useful who wants to learn person deixis.

Semarang, 6 August 2019

Wahyu Dwi Astuti

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER	i
PRONOUNCEMENT	ii
MOTTO AND DEDICATION	iii
APPROVAL	iv
VALIDATION	v
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	vi
TABLE OF CONTENTS	viii
LIST OF TABLES	x
LIST OF FIGURES	xi
LIST OF CHARTS	xii
APPENDIX LIST	xiii
ABSTRACT	xiv
CHAPTER I INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background of the Study	1
1.2 Research Question	2
1.3 Purpose of the Study.....	2
1.4 Previous Study	3
1.5 Writing Organization.....	4
CHAPTER II LITERATURE REVIEW	6
2.1 Pragmatics.....	6
2.2 Deixis.....	7
2.3.1 Person Deixis	8
2.3.2 Spatial Deixis	9
2.3.3 Temporal Deixis.....	10
2.3.4 Discourse Deixis	10
2.3.5 Social Deixis	10

2.4 Co-text and Context.....	10
CHAPTER III RESEARCH METHOD	12
3.1 Type of the Research.....	12
3.2 Data, Data Source, Population, Sample, and Sampling Technique	12
3.3 Method and Technique of Collecting Data.....	14
3.4 Method and Technique of Analyzing Data.....	15
3.5 Method and Technique of Presenting Data	15
CHAPTER IV FINDING AND DISCUSSION.....	17
4.1 Person Deixis	17
4.2 The Use of Person Deixis	20
4.2.1 The Use of <i>I</i>	20
4.2.2 The Use of <i>We</i>	32
4.2.2.1 Inclusive <i>We</i>	34
4.2.2.2 Exclusive <i>We</i>	39
4.2.3 The Use of <i>They</i>	41
4.2.4 The Use of <i>She</i>	42
4.3 The Reason of The Use of Person Deixis	44
4.3.1 Person Deixis <i>I</i>	44
4.3.2 Person Deixis <i>We</i>	55
4.3.2.1 Inclusive <i>We</i>	55
4.3.2.2 Exclusive <i>We</i>	60
4.3.3 Person Deixis <i>They</i>	61
4.3.4 Person Deixis <i>She</i>	62
CHAPTER V CONCLUSION.....	63
REFERENCES	65
APPENDIX	

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. The frequency of each type of person deixis found in Trump’s speeches	18
Table 2. The Use of Person Deixis <i>I</i>	32
Table 3. Inclusive and Exclusive <i>We</i>	33
Table 4. The Use of Person Deixis Inclusive <i>We</i>	39
Table 5. The Use of Person Deixis Exclusive <i>We</i>	41
Table 6. The Use of Person Deixis <i>They</i>	42
Table 7. The Use of Person Deixis <i>She</i>	44

LIST OF FIGURES

1. The display of corpus application AntConc 3.5.8 201914

LIST OF CHARTS

Chart 1. The percentage of person deixis used by Trump	19
Chart 2. The percentage of first person used by Trump	20
Chart 3. The percentage of third person used by Trump	20

APPENDIX LIST

1. The List of The Speeches
2. Speech 1
3. Speech 2
4. Speech 3
5. Speech 4
6. Speech 5
7. Speech 6
8. Speech 7
9. Speech 8
10. Speech 9
11. Speech 10

ABSTRACT

Every five years, the Americans chose their new president and vice president through a presidential election. To get a lot of supports from the public, a presidential candidate generally runs campaign speeches in some regions. Through the speeches, a candidate will try to do some things such as, promoting himself or attacking his opponent. One of an effective tool to do a speech pointing to others is using person deixis. Through the use of certain person deixis, such as '*I*', '*we*', '*she*', and '*they*', a candidate can represent himself and overthrow his opponent to gain public intention. This research is important done to know the strategy used by Donald Trump in his campaign speeches using person deixis. The study aims to identify the types of person deixis used by Donald Trump to represent himself and overthrow his opponent in his campaign speeches and to investigate the reason why Trump uses the person deixis. The type of this research was qualitative-quantitative research because it served a simple calculation of data to be analyzed in verbal forms. To collect the data, I used *Teknik Simak Bebas Libat Cakap* (receptive), while to analyze the data, I used a referential identity technique. The finding showed that Trump uses the four main person deixes as the base goals to promote himself and attack his opponent, Hillary Clinton, her party and relations. Every person deixis is delivered with some different reasons and topics. To represent and promote himself, Trump tends to use person deixis *I* than *we*, while Trump tends to use person deixis *they* to overthrow his opponent and her party, then uses person deixis *she* to attack Clinton personally.

Keywords: person deixis, presidential election, campaign speeches, Donald Trump

ABSTRAK

Setiap lima tahun sekali Amerika Serikat mengadakan pemilihan presiden untuk menentukan presiden dan wakil presiden. Untuk mendapatkan dukungan dari masyarakat, setiap calon presiden melakukan pidato kampanye di beberapa tempat. Dalam kampanye, pidato digunakan sebagai sarana mempromosikan diri dan juga menjatuhkan lawan. Salah satu alat yang efektif untuk merepresentasikan diri dan menjatuhkan lawan dalam pidato adalah deiksis persona. Karena pemilihan deiksis persona tertentu seperti *I*, *we*, *they*, dan *she*, dapat menjadi salah satu strategi yang tepat dalam merepresentasikan diri dan menjatuhkan lawan untuk mendapatkan dukungan publik. Penelitian ini dilakukan untuk mengetahui strategi apa yang digunakan Donald Trump di dalam pidato untuk merepresentasikan diri dan menjatuhkan lawan dengan menggunakan deiksis persona. Tujuan dari penelitian ini adalah untuk mengidentifikasi jenis deiksis persona yang digunakan Trump untuk merepresentasikan dirinya dan menjatuhkan lawannya, Hillary Clinton, serta untuk mengetahui mengapa Trump menggunakan deiksis persona tersebut. penelitian ini adalah penelitian kualitatif-kuantitatif yang menyajikan kalkulasi data sederhana yang kemudian dijabarkan secara verbal. Data dikumpulkan menggunakan metode Simak Bebas Libat Cakap dan dianalisis menggunakan metode referensial. Hasil dari penelitian ini menunjukkan bahwa Trump menggunakan empat deiksis persona utama dengan tujuan dasar untuk mempromosikan dirinya dan menyerang lawannya beserta partai dan relasi lawannya. Masing-masing deiksis persona disampaikan dengan beberapa alasan dan topik yang berbeda. Untuk merepresentasikan dan mempromosikan dirinya, Trump menggunakan deiksis persona *I* dan *we*, sedangkan Trump lebih banyak menggunakan deiksis persona *they* untuk menjatuhkan lawannya beserta relasi dan partai lawannya, daripada menggunakan deiksis persona *she* untuk menjatuhkan lawannya secara personal.

Kata kunci: deiksis persona, pemilihan presiden, pidato kampanye, Donald Trump

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background of the Study

Every five years, USA held an election for the new president and vice president. During the election year, the candidates will promote themselves to gain public votes. To promote themselves, they usually do the campaign in several ways. One of the effective tools to campaign themselves is speech. Using speech, they can make sure that they get the public intention.

When the candidates do their speech, they have a chance to convey their vision, mission, program, or anxiety to catch public intention. Through their speech, they can also overthrow their opponent by showing their weakness. Moreover, some of them usually blaspheme on something done by their opponent. Each candidate has his or her style to represent himself or herself depending on their speaking styles. He or she can represent themselves using the pronoun 'I' or as part public by using the pronoun 'we'.

One of the linguistic forms that can be used to see the characteristics of campaign speech is deixis. Deixis, borrowed from Greek, is used to pointing or indicating something in an utterance whether it is spoken or written. Levinson (1983:54) said that deixis is a form of languages sign in textual discourse or speech sound.

Yule (1996:9) divided deixis into three types, person, place, and time. Person deixis shows someone who utters or is being said. Place deixis indicates the location that is meant by the speaker. Time deixis refers to the time that is used by the people who is saying.

Based on that phenomenon, this research is done to analyze deixis in Donald J. Trump's campaign speech. Trump has different characters in his speech with his opponent, Hillary Clinton. They did a lot of campaign speeches through the 2016 USA presidential election. Trump's intention to choose deixis to represent himself is interesting to be analyzed. From this way, we can see he shows up as himself or the part of the public. The frequency of overthrowing his opponent also indicates how far his effort to gain the public intention.

1.2 Research Question

There are two kinds of research questions of this research, as follows.

1. What types of person deixis those are used to represent himself and to overthrow his opponent in Trump's campaign speeches?
2. What is the reason for using certain person deixis in his speeches?

1.3 Purpose of the Study

Based on those problem statements, there are two kinds of the purpose of this research.

1. To identify the types of person deixis used to represent himself and overthrow his opponent in Trump's campaign speeches.
2. To investigate the reason why Trump uses the person deixis in his speeches is used.

1.4 Previous Study

There are three previous studies related to this research. The first one is done by Rahayu (2015) entitled, *The Use of Person Deixis in Mata Najwa Talk Show*. This research was done to identify how the speakers used person deixis in the talk show and what factors influenced the speakers using the person deixis. In her study, Rahayu observed four episodes of Mata Najwa talk show as the samples which have some different speakers. However, she did not use a specific criterion to take the samples. Thus, there was no reason why she took the four episodes of Mata Najwa talk show. Therefore, in my research, I apply three kinds of criteria to take the samples.

The second research comes from Persada (2011) entitled, *Comparing Personal Deixis used by President Megawati and President SBY in "Hari Kebangkitan Nasional" Speech That Represents Speaker Position*, analyzing the person deixis used by Megawati and SBY, two ex-presidents of Indonesia Republic, by identifying why they use the deixis. By finding the person deixis and the using reason, he analyzes the ideology of the two speakers. However, the finding showed that there was no clear difference between the person

deixis used by Megawati and SBY. In his research, Persada did not serve the data of person deixis which is used by the two speakers to represent the position of the speaker. Therefore, I serve the data of person deixis that is used by Trump to represent himself and to overthrow his opponent.

The last previous studies come from Sari (2015) entitled, *Person Deixis in SBY's Speech at Harvard University*, her research object and mine are same, that is, analyzing the person deixis being the object. She conducts research on SBY who was a president, while I conduct my research of Trump who was being a candidate of the presidential election. Besides person deixis, she also analyzes social deixis, while I do not raise the topic. However, in her research, between the research question and the analysis, there is a relation which is out of sync. Hence, in my research, I construct my finding and discussion to answer my research question.

1.5 Writing Organization

CHAPTER I : INTRODUCTION

There are some points in this chapter, those are, Background of the Research, Research Questions, Purpose of the Study, Previous Study, and Writing Organization.

CHAPTER II : LITERARY REVIEW

This chapter shows some theories that relate to analyze this research.

CHAPTER III : RESEARCH METHOD

This chapter provides several points, those are, Type of the Research, Unit of Analysis, Data and Data Source, Population, Sample and Sampling Technique, Method of Collecting Data, Method of Analyzing Data, and Method of Presenting Data.

CHAPTER IV : PERSON DEIXIS IN TRUMP'S CAMPAIGN SPEECHES

This chapter presents the analysis of person deixis in Trump's campaign speeches.

CHAPTER V : CONCLUSION

The chapter serves the conclusion of the research.

CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Pragmatics

Levinson (1983:5) said that the difference of syntax, semantics, and pragmatics are syntax discusses words and their parts, semantics studies the words meaning, and pragmatics talks about language usage. In particular, pragmatics is a study about how language is used by humans. Therefore, there are several topics of pragmatics, such as implicature, presupposition, entailment, speech acts, deixis.

Yule (1996:3) defined pragmatics as the study of meaning in some occasions, such as speaker meaning, contextual meaning, expression of relative distance, and how to get more meanings used in communication. In Yule (1996:4), there is a situation where two friends have a conversation which implies and refers some things without followed any clear linguistic evidence that can we mention as the explicit source of 'the meaning' of what was communicated. Of course, it is difficult for us to understand what they talked about. Let us see the example.

(1) Her: So—did you?

Him: hey—who wouldn't?

Another example dropped by Levinson (1983:20) in a sentence which is produced by an old man. However, in this case, *I* and *now* just can be understood by the old man who has been sixty-three years old at certain times occasions.

(2) *I* am *now* sixty-three years old.

Therefore, the study of pragmatics is important to explain some ambiguous utterances become clear. Several kinds of principles in pragmatics will be effective tools to do that.

2.2 Deixis

Deixis is a part of pragmatics used for referring things. According to Yule (1996:9), deixis is a deictic expression and borrowed from Greek used as a technical form that means pointing something via language. Besides, Levinson (1983:54) said that deixis focuses on the form of languages sign or a structural factor of the conditional discourse or speech sound.

"Essentially deixis concerns how languages encode or grammaticalize features of the context of utterance or speech event, and thus also concerns ways in which the interpretation of utterances depends on the analysis of that context utterance. Thus, the pronoun *this* does not name or refer to any particular entity on all occasions of use; rather it is a variable or place-holder for some particular entity given by the context. (e.g. by a gesture)" – Levinson, "Pragmatics"

Weissenborn and Klein (1982:1) assumed that every language has its ways to organize word based on the condition. However, deixis becomes the most obtrusive parts in every language. When, where, and who stand out changing the interpretation of deictic expressions. For the instances are the expressions of 'I',

‘now’, and ‘here’. Identically, they represent the three types of deixis namely person, spatial, and temporal.

In addition, Levinson (1983:62) stated two other kinds of deixis, those are, discourse and social deixis. Both additional deixes belong to traditional categories.

2.3.1 Person Deixis

Person deixis is the subject who produces utterances. Yule (1996:10) said there is a distinguishing thing between the user or the speaker (I) and addressee (you). There are three kinds of person deixes, that is the first person (I), second person (You), and third person (He, She, It). There are also honorifics and social deixis. Honorifics are expressions used to show higher status, while social deixis is an expression to indicate familiar and non-familiar addressees.

In addition to Yule, Levinson (1983:68) introduced six forms of person deixis; participant-roles (to know the roles are grammaticalized in different languages), spokesman (speaker), source (source of utterance), recipient, target, and bystanders (hearers).

2.3.2 Spatial deixis

Spatial deixis is the location of a place used by the speaker. There are two ways to show spatial deixis by naming the place or placing with other (Lyons: 1977a: 648, cited by Levinson). Levinson (1985:79) gave the examples below:

- (a) The station is two hundred yards from the cathedral.
- (b) Kabul lies at latitude 34 degrees, longitude 70 degrees.

In example (a), the station and the cathedral appear as the name of a place, while in the example (b) Kabul is placed at latitude 34 degrees, longitude 70 degrees. Thus, (c) and (d) can be a deictic expression such as:

(c) It's two hundred yards *away*.

(d) Kabul is four hundred miles west of *here*.

There are other terms of spatial deixis that are, deictic projection and psychological distance. According to Yule (1996:13), the deictic projection shows that there may be a misunderstanding between the speaker's utterances and addressee about the location. For example, "*I am not here now.*"

Here and *now* are dramatic performances when they are used in direct speech. Meanwhile, psychological distance is a physical distance of the speaker's utterances. For instance, "*That man over there*"; "*I don't like that.*" The words *There* and *that* as psychological distance can not be identified by the addressee because they do not have a fixed meaning.

2.3.3 Temporal Deixis

According to Yule (1996:14), temporal deixis, or time deixis, indicates the time of the speaker's utterance and the hearer listened. The word *then* has two functions that are, as indicating past and future time as shown in example (a) and (b).

(a) November 22nd, 1963? I was in Scotland *then*. (past)

(b) Dinner at 8.30 on Saturday? Okay, I'll see you *then*. (future)

2.3.4 Discourse Deixis

According to Levinson (1985:85), discourse or text deixis is used to make some utterances referring to several portions in the discourse that contains utterances including the utterance itself as shown the two examples below.

- (a) Puff puff puff: *that* is what sounded like
- (b) *This* is what phoneticians call creaky voice.

2.3.5 Social Deixis

Levinson (1985:89) said that social deixis is a term of social distinction usually in the relation of participant-roles, main aspects of the social relationship between speaker and addressee (s) or speaker and some referents.

2.4 Co-text and Context

Yule (1996:21) stated that there are two kinds of linguistic material as the basis of our understanding of referring expression. They are co-text and context. Co-text makes our range interpretations of words possibly limited. The following examples show us that a word is possible to have two interpretations that limit by the range of our reference. The first cheese sandwich means food and the second one means person.

- (a) *The cheese sandwich* is made with white bread.
- (b) *The cheese sandwich* left without paying.

Different from co-text, context relates to a physical environment that is easier to interpret referring expressions. Here are examples of context.

(c) *The heart-attack* mustn't be moved. (a patient)

(d) *Your ten-thirty* just canceled. (an appointment)

(e) A couple of rooms have complained about the heart. (a hotel reception)

Deixis analysis relates to co-text and context. Without regarding co-text and context, the meaning of the deixis can not be understood well. In utterances, co-text and context help to clear up the meaning for the speaker.

CHAPTER 3

RESEARCH METHODS

This chapter discusses the type of research, data, population, sample, and sampling technique, method of collecting data, and method of analyzing data.

3.1 Type of the Research

Type of this research is descriptive qualitative research in which the result of the analysis in the form of explanation, as what Bordens and Abbott (2011:39) said that qualitative research is a method of analysis that produces the results of the analysis in verbal forms than mathematical terms. This research is also quantitative research which serves a simple calculation of the data.

Thus, this research belongs to qualitative-quantitative research since it calculates the person deixis which is found in the speeches and describes the results in the explanation forms. However, the focus of the results of the analysis is a quantitative term which is verbal forms.

3.2 Data, Data Source, Population, Sample, and Sampling Technique

Data are information gained from sensing device or organ that contains mixed things that are necessary and unnecessary, that must be processed or analyzed to be meaningful (Meriam-Webster Dictionary). The data of this research are written utterances or sentences contain person deixis in the campaign speeches that had been delivered by Trump from July to November 2016 for various places in USA.

Bordens and Abbott (2011:69) stated that there are two kinds of data sources, primary and secondary. A primary source covers the description of the rationale of the study, its participants or subjects, materials or apparatus, procedure, results, and references. Meanwhile, a secondary source is the summarizing of the primary source. The data source of this research is taken from the official website of *The American Presidency Project*, <http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu>, as a secondary data source.

Cresswell (2002:142) defined a population as the same characters which are owned by some individuals or groups, where a sample is the one of a unit of the population that will be taken by the researcher to be analyzed. The populations of this research are all of the written transcriptions of Trump's speeches.

There are some criteria to take the samples. First, the speeches must have the most person deixis. This is because the more diverse the use of person deixis, it will be easier to find person deixis which is the object of the research. Then the speeches have to contain the four main person deixis, such as *I*, *we*, *they*, and *she*. *I* and *we* are the representation of Trump his self, while *they* and *she* are the representation of Trump's opponent. From each month, it is taken two speeches from different places as the representation the beginning, middle, and the end of the campaign rally. According to those criteria, ten samples are selected using purposive sampling technique.

3.3 Method and Technique of Collecting Data

To collect the data I use *Teknik Simak Bebas Libat Cakap* (receptive) from Sudaryanto (2015:203) that does not involve the researcher as the participant of the dialog or other conditions as I just read the data. To collect the person deixis, a simple quantitative method is used employing a corpus application called *AntConc 3.5.8 2019*.

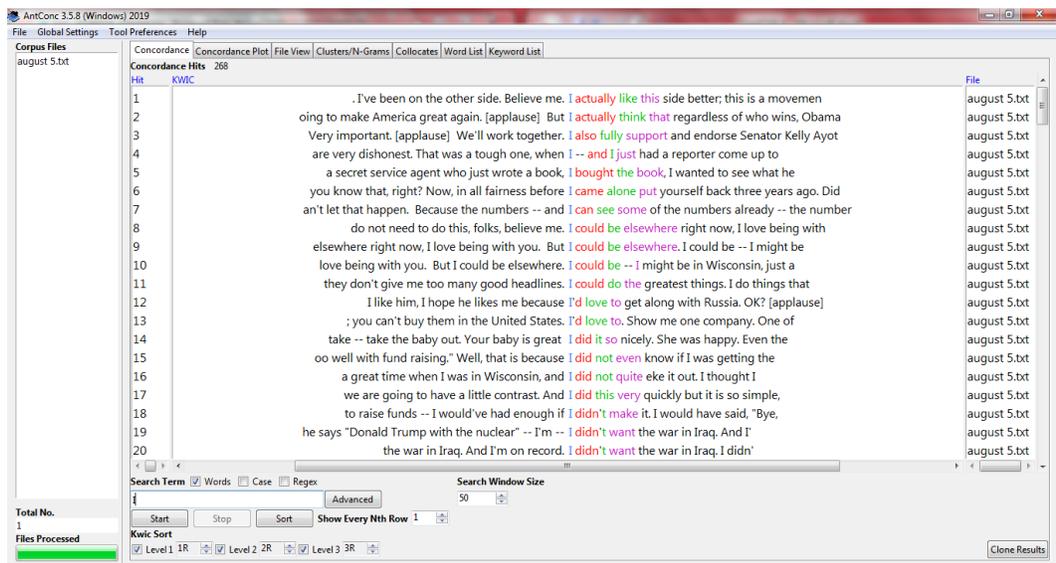


Figure 1. The display of corpus application *AntConc 3.5.8 2019*

To analyze the indication of the use of person deixis in Trump's campaign speeches, there are several steps needed. The following steps will be carried out to collect the data. The steps are the following.

1. Searching for the official website.
2. Finding the documents directory of the presidential campaign.
3. Collecting all of the trump's campaign speeches.
4. Listing all of Trump's campaign speeches.
5. Selecting the speeches by using purposive sampling technique.

6. Determining the criteria of the samples.
7. Choosing the speeches based on the criteria.
8. Finding the person deixis in all the speeches using AntCons 3.5.2 application.

3.4 Method and Technique of Analyzing Data

This research uses referential identity method from Sudaryanto (2015:15) where the language is used to refer something outside the language. The steps of analyzing data are as follows;

1. Observing the person deixis that is used as the subject in every speech.
2. Analyzing the data based on the deixis function.
3. Identifying the person deixis that is used.
4. Identifying the utterances that use person deixis, such as, I, we, they, and she.
5. Classifying the data based on the same person deixis.
6. Analyzing the data by finding the reason why Trump uses certain deixis in his speech.
7. Making the result of the analyzing data.

3.5 Method of Presenting Data

There are two kinds of methods of presenting data from Sudaryanto (2015:241), those are a formal and informal method. A Formal method is that the data in sign or symbol like a plus (+) or minus (-), meanwhile, the informal method presents data by an explanation using words, although it uses

terminology in technical term. This research uses an informal method because I make an explanation in sentences from the data that I used in this research.

CHAPTER 4

FINDING AND DISCUSSION

This chapter presents the analysis of Trump's campaign speeches that are taken based on the criteria which have been mentioned in the previous chapter. The first point will be the description of deixis used by Trump to represent his self and overthrow his opponent. Then, the next section will show the reason for the person deixis use. The last section is the explanation of the reason why Trump uses the person deixis.

As I mentioned in the previous chapter, according to several criteria there are ten speeches which are chosen to be the samples. These ten speeches are written in sequence based on the time they were delivered. There is a label that follows each speech which is used to be the reference for examples that will be used below. The list of speeches is in the table form attached in the appendix.

4.1 Person Deixis

Person deixis is represented by personal pronoun which is divided into three types, namely first person, second person, and third person. Every type is divided into subject, object, and possessive adjective. To gain the results based on the purpose of the research, pronouns analyzed in this research are the only subject of a sentence. Subject of first-person is indicated by '*I*' (singular) and '*we*' (plural),

then the second person is indicated by ‘*you*’ (singular and plural), and the third person is indicated by ‘*he*’, ‘*she*’, ‘*it*’ (singular) and ‘*they*’ (plural).

There are four main first persons of personal pronouns that are used by Trump to represent him and overthrow his opponent. To represent himself, Trump used ‘*I*’ and ‘*we*’, while to overthrow his opponent, Hillary Clinton, her party, and her relations he used ‘*she*’ and ‘*they*’. Table 1 shows the frequency of each type of person deixis found in Trump’s presidential campaign speeches.

Speech	I	We	They	She	TOTAL
Speech 1	86	78	25	17	206
Speech 2	429	93	127	71	720
Speech 3	268	238	148	75	729
Speech 4	231	136	154	48	569
Speech 5	60	32	6	2	100
Speech 6	123	102	69	43	337
Speech 7	62	125	73	35	295
Speech 8	120	170	94	16	400
Speech 9	47	60	18	1	126
Speech 10	137	182	95	45	459
TOTAL	1563	1216	809	353	3941

Table 1. The frequency of Each type of Person Deixis Found in Trump’s Speeches

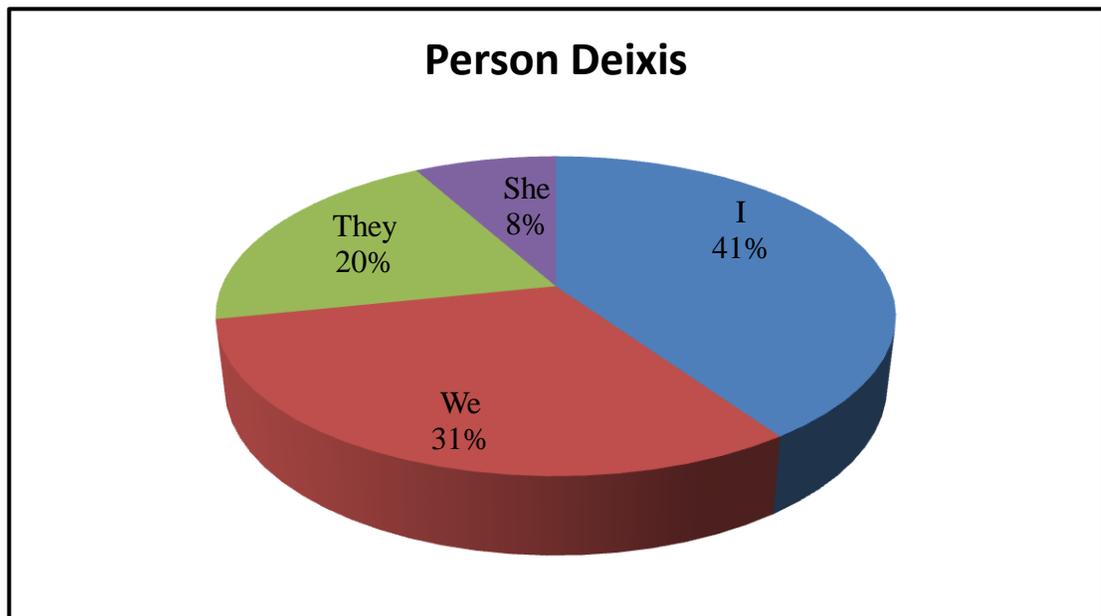
From the table, it can be seen that the total from the four-person deixis in every speech are different. In this case, the cause is the duration that is different for every speech. However, it shows that Trump uses all of the four main person deixes.

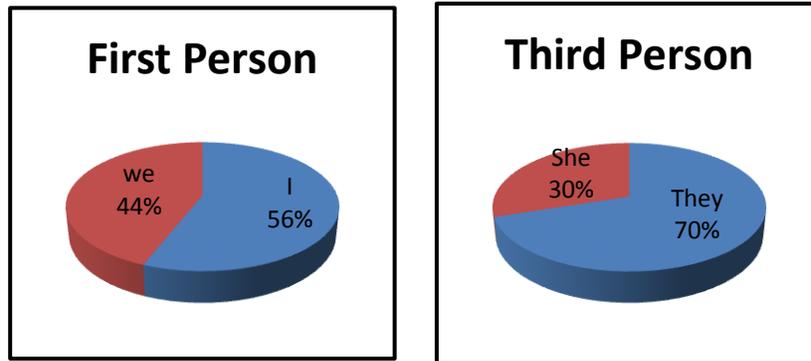
From the ten delivered speeches, Trump tends to use first-person 'I' in almost of all the speeches. There are only two speeches that have more amounts in first person deixis 'we'. For the third person, in all of the speeches Trump tends to uses 'they' than 'she'. The charts below show the percentage of the person deixis.

Chart 1. The percentage of person deixis used by Trump

Chart 2. The percentage of first-person used by Trump

Chart 3. The percentage of third-person used by Trump





From Chart 1 above, the use of person deixis in sequence can be seen from the percentage. There is person deixis ‘I’ in the first position with 41%. Then, the second position is *we* with 31%. The third position is *they* with 20% and the last is *she* with 8%. From the data, it can be seen that the highest use is ‘I’.

To be more detailed, Chart 2 shows the difference between the first person deixes. It is more clear that the use of ‘I’ is higher than ‘*we*’. Even though in the chart 1 and 2 the percentages are slightly different, those are, 10% and 12%, but the results are still same that the use of *I* is higher than ‘*we*’.

Chart 3 shows that Trump tends to use ‘*they*’ than ‘*she*’ for the third person. From chart 1 and 3 there is a significant differentiation. In chart 1, ‘*they*’ is just more 12% than ‘*she*’, while in chart 3 ‘*they*’ is more 40% than ‘*she*’.

4.2 The Use of Person Deixis

4.2.1 The Use of *I*

Trump uses ‘*I*’ for several reasons. However, all of the reasons are used to gain the audience and public attention. I classify the use of ‘*I*’ in four kinds of reasons. The first reason is that Trump tends to use ‘*I*’ to show what he has done as the presidential candidate. The second reason is to show his desires to make the country better as the presidential candidate in the election. This way is used to persuade the audience or the public that he deserves to be the next president.

The third reason is that he tends to express his opinion or thought about some problems or current issues that happen in USA or that relate with the country. In this way, Trump tries to show that he is capable to understand his country and the whole problems that hit the country. Then the fourth reason is to express his feeling about some things. It can relate to the region where he does his speech or someone as his family or friend. The last category is to give appreciation to someone or the place where Trump delivers his speeches.

There are several topics when Trump uses ‘*I*’ to express his action as the presidential candidate. The first topic is about the funding of the campaign and the Republican as his party. The examples for this topic are below.

- (1) And you know *I*’m putting up tremendous amounts of money. Today *I* wrote another check for \$10 million. *I*’m spending money like crazy. *I*’ll probably have over maybe close to or over \$100 million of my money spent on the campaign. (Speech 8, line 145-147)
- (2) I funded -- as you know, I funded the primaries. And I’m in for under \$60 million, and I’m largely funding my campaign as we go forward. (Speech 3, line 44-45)
- (3) When *I* raise money, and *I*’m putting up a lot of money for my own campaign, *I*’m funding me. (Speech 4, line 90-91)

Trump also wants to prove that he can finance his campaign without relying on donors. It is made clear by the example below.

(4) *I ran against the donors. I'm my own donor, essentially. I have a lot of money under this deal. (speech 3, line 42)*

(5) *I ran against the system. I ran against the donors, because I'm largely my own donor. (Speech 3, line 78-79)*

Then, the example below shows that Trump wants to say to the audience that he also takes part in raising money for his party.

(6) *But I wanted to make sure -- so I got it. And then I started raising money for the Republican Party. (Speech 3, line 52-53)*

(7) *And I'm raising for the Republican party. (Speech 4, line 92)*

The second topic is that Trump wants the audience to know that he runs independently and does not rely on the system because he has his style to be the presidential candidate. In this case, he also wants to say that he has his system of thought to rule the country if he is elected.

(8) *I'm not part of the system. I ran against the system, and I'm probably better off running against the system. (Speech 3, line 40-41)*

(9) *So, I'm not part of the system. I ran against the system. I ran against the donors, because I'm largely my own donor. I'm running against myself. (Speech 3, line 78-79)*

The third topic is Trump tends to say that he has built good relationships with the other country. He wants to say that he also gets ready to run the government with good international relation. In this case, he mentions China twice in different speeches and Israel once.

(10) *I have tenants from China. I have the biggest bank in the world from China paying me rent. I mean, I have great relationships with China.*

I'm not blaming China for getting away with murder. (Speech 2, line 312-314)

(11) *But I have great support from Israel. I will back Israel 100 percent. I would like to go there. But I have great relationships as you know, to the people in Israel. (Speech 2, line 595-597)*

(12) *Now I have great relationships with China. I've done great business with China. I've done really well with China. (Speech 4, line 217-218)*

The fourth topic is that Trump wants to show that he also gives attention to ordinary people. The examples below show that Trump gives his attention to ordinary people who have been suffered or injustice, for instance, the laid-off factory workers and the communities who have been victims of unfair trade deals, the mothers who have lost their children, and the parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants.

(13) *I have visited the laid-off factory workers, and the communities crushed by our horrible and unfair trade deals. These are the forgotten men and women of our country. And they are forgotten, but they're not going to be forgotten long. People who work hard but no longer have a voice. (Speech 1, line 113-116)*

(14) *I have embraced crying mothers who have lost their children because our politicians put their personal agendas before the national good. (Speech 1, line 118-119)*

(15) *On Monday, we heard from three parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants Mary Ann Mendoza, Sabine Durden, and my friend Jamiel Shaw. They are just three brave representatives of many thousands who have suffered so gravely. Of all my travels in this country, nothing has affected me more deeply than the time I have spent with the mothers and fathers who have lost their children to violence spilling across our border. (Speech 1, line 211-216)*

The second reason is to show his desires to make a better country as the presidential candidate in the election. From all of the use of person deixis 'I', the highest use of 'I' is in this reason. In general, in this reason, Trump tries to make

promises that he can persuade the audience or the public that he is eligible to be the next president.

There are some things promised by Trump when using person deixis ‘*I*’, such as secure borders, immigration security, protecting children, fair trade policy, bringing back jobs, and so on.

One of the most things talked by Trump is bringing back jobs. This thing is mentioned in almost all of the speeches. The example of hoe person deixis used in this topic is shown below.

(16) *I*'m going to make our country rich again. Using the richest people in the world, which our country has, *I* am going to turn our bad trade agreements into great trade agreements. (Speech 1, line 254-256)

(17) *I* am going to bring our jobs back to Ohio and Pennsylvania and New York and Michigan and all of America – and *I* am not going to let companies move to other countries, firing their employees along the way, without consequences. Not going to happen anymore. (Speech 1, line 262-264)

(18) *I* pledge to never sign any trade agreement that hurts our workers, or that diminishes our freedom and independence. *I* will never, ever sign bad trade deals. America fist, again! America first! Instead, I will make individual deals with individual countries. (Speech 1, line 270-273)

According to the examples above, it can be seen that Trump does not agree with the agreement. In example (20), Trump wants to tell the audience and the public that the agreement is not profitable for USA. Then, in example (19) Trump tries to promise the people to bring the jobs back.

Besides jobs, there is the other problem, as the second topic, about immigrants who enter America easily. According to Trump, this happens because the

border security is bad and it can endanger American people. The examples below will make it clear.

(19) I want to totally secure our borders. But I want people to come in. But they come in through a process and they come in legally. (Speech 3, line 444-445)

Another issue talked by Trump is children and education. In this term, he pledges to give the best future for American children. Then, it relates to the education that is planned by Trump to be better. It can be seen from the examples below that Trump talks about children and education.

(20) When *I* am President, *I* will work to ensure that all of our kids are treated equally, and protected equally. (Speech 1, line 68-69)

(21) Every action *I* take, *I* will ask myself: does this make better for young Americans in Baltimore, in Chicago, in Detroit, in Ferguson who have as much of a right to live out their dreams as any other child America? Any other child. (Speech 1, line 70-72)

(22) *I* will fight for every child in this country who deserves better futures. (Speech 6, 185)

(23) However, because 90 percent of education spending is at the state level, *I* will campaign to get the states to reallocate another \$110 billion of their education budgets to school choice programs. (Speech 6, line 170-172)

(24) *I*'m going to bring back the great education. (Speech 6, line 187)

In example (22) and (24) Trump tries to convince the audience and the public that he will take responsibility to draw up a better future for American children. Then, in example (23), he sets person deixis '*I*' in a question sentence to think about children from current regions which he calls 'inner-city' in his speech. Therefore, in examples (25) and (26) Trump pledges to bring back the great education. Especially in example (25), explicitly he makes a promise to renew the regulation.

The third reason for the use of person deixis ‘*I*’ is to express his opinion or thought about some things. In this reason, Trump conveys some topics that all of them are based on his opinion or thought. One of the topic is he tries to criticize the former president, Barack Obama. In this case, his opponent, as the Secretary of State, also becomes one of the objects.

(25) *I* will present the facts plainly and honestly. We cannot afford to be so politically correct anymore. (Speech 1, line 23-24)

(26) *I* am certain it is a decision President Obama truly regrets. Her bad instincts and her bad judgment. (Speech 1, line 75-76)

(27) *I*'m blaming our leadership is incompetent. (Speech 2, line 314-315)

(28) *I* think President Obama has been the most ignorant president in our history. (Speech 2, line 536-537)

(29) But *I* believe that Hillary Clinton will be worse, than Obama. (Speech 2, line 322)

As shown by the examples above, Trump states that the former president, Barack Obama has bad performance as the leader of USA. It can be seen from the example (31) Trump wants to tell the audience and the public that because of the incompetence of Obama, politic of USA is incorrect. Then in example (32), (33) and (34) Trump argues that Obama has bad leadership. After stating Obama with the bad things, in example (35) Trump mentions Hillary Clinton is worse than what Obama does.

The second topic is about the relation between USA and Iran. In this case, Trump also argues several things about this relation. One of them is that Trump says that Iran becomes the dependent country with America.

(30) Now *I* happen to think they have plenty of money, we've given them \$150 billion, so the \$400 million is just, you know - *I* happen to think it

goes into their accounts in Switzerland personally. (Speech 4, line 34-36)

(31) But *I* also think that when you have \$400 million in cash, different denominations, do you see the size of this? *I* guess they did release the pictures after all. They released pictures. (Speech 4, line 38-40)

(32) And yesterday, *I* think he just said that the United States is essentially nothing. (Speech 3, line 287)

In examples (36) and (37) Trump argues that America government gives a lot of money to Iran. He also states the leader of the country as the ignorant person against America in example (38).

Then, in the third topic, Trump argues about the media of America. In this case, Trump wants to express his opinion about the media of America. According to him, the reports that they deliver are lies or dishonest. Indeed, he claims the percentage of the lie is 75 percent. Here are the examples.

(33) *I* mean so many lies in the press. But it was such a lie. (Speech 2, line 228)

(34) *I* have two things *I*'ve learned that, and *I*'ve learned how totally dishonest the media is. It's so dishonest. *I*'ve learned that, too. They are the most dishonest people *I*'ve ever dealt with. Not all of them, but, honestly, like 75 percent. (Speech 7, line 147-149)

The fourth reason for the use of person deixis '*I*' is to express his feeling. In this reason, Trump tries to show his feeling about the place he delivered the speech or certain people. The examples are below.

(35) A state *I* truly love, primarily because that was my first victory, but *I* love New Hampshire. No, *I* love New Hampshire, one of the most beautiful places. (Speech 3, line 126-127)

(36) It's a very good place to be. But *I* love the country. *I* love this country. (Speech 10, line 117-118)

The examples above show that one of the strategies to promote his self and to gain much more supports, Trump tries to raise the place where he delivers his speech.

In the next sentences, Trump tries to express his feeling for his next vice president, Governor Mike Pence, his family, instead of his father, his sisters, and brothers, his wife, and his children.

- (37) In this cause, *I* am proud to have at my side the next Vice President of the United States: Governor Mike Pence of Indiana. And a great guy. (Speech 1, line 45-46)
- (38) My Dad, Fred Trump, was the smartest and hardest working man *I* ever knew. *I* wonder sometimes what he'd say if he were here to see this and to see me tonight. (Speech 1, line 41-43)
- (39) To my sisters Mary Anne and Elizabeth, my brother Robert and my late brother Fred, *I* will always give you my love you are most special to me. *I* have loved my life in business. (Speech 1, line 50-51)
- (40) *I*'m so lucky to have at my side my wife Melania and my wonderful children, Don, Ivanka, Eric, Tiffany, and Barron. (Speech 1, line 39-40)

The last reason Trump using person deixis '*I*' is to appreciate the audience or certain people. In almost all of the beginning or the ending of his speech, he says his appreciation for the audience or certain people. Here are the examples.

- (41) *I* want to thank all of you for being here. (Speech 4, line 505)
- (42) And *I* want to thank everybody in New Hampshire. (Speech 8, line 374)
- (43) While this is really a meeting and that's what it is, it's a meeting of very, very special people and *I* appreciate you all being here. (Speech 9, line 72-73)
- (44) First of all *I* want to thank you. (Speech 10, line 7)

As shown by the examples above, Trump tries to give appreciation to the audience or the public. Then, besides appreciating the audience and the public, he also shows appreciation to certain people like the examples below.

(45) *I* want to thank General Flynn, he's a great general and *I* want to thank you for being here, General. (Speech 8, line 26-27)

(46) In particular, *I* wanted to thank our host, Tony Perkins, for his years of leadership. (Speech 6, line 9)

(47) So *I* just want to thank Pat and Rudy and *I* want to thank everybody for being here. (Speech 4, line 14)

The use of person deixis <i>I</i>	Topics	The example of utterances
to show what he has done as the presidential candidate	funding of the campaign and the Republican as his party	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - And you know <i>I</i>'m putting up tremendous amounts of money. Today <i>I</i> wrote another check for \$10 million. <i>I</i>'m spending money like crazy. <i>I</i>'ll probably have over maybe close to or over \$100 million of my money spent on the campaign. (Speech 3, line 44-45) - But <i>I</i> wanted to make sure -- so <i>I</i> got it. And then <i>I</i> started raising money for the Republican Party. (Speech 3, line 52-53)
	Having an independent system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>I</i>'m not part of the system. <i>I</i> ran against the system, and <i>I</i>'m probably better off running against the system. (Speech 3, line 40-41) - So, <i>I</i>'m not part of the system. <i>I</i> ran against the system. <i>I</i> ran against the

		<p>donors, because <i>I'm</i> largely my own donor. <i>I'm</i> running against myself. (Speech 3, line 78-79)</p>
	<p>Building a good relationship with other countries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - But I have great support from Israel. I will back Israel 100 percent. I would like to go there. But I have great relationships as you know, to the people in Israel. (Speech 2, line 595-597) - Now I have great relationships with China. I've done great business with China, I've done really well with China. I have these tenants, I sell condos, I own the Bank of America building in San Francisco with a group, a great group, thank you ma'am. (Speech 4, line 217-219)
	<p>Giving attention to ordinary people</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I have visited the laid-off factory workers, and the communities crushed by our horrible and unfair trade deals. These are the forgotten men and women of our country. And they are forgotten, but they're not going to be forgotten long. People who work hard but no longer have a voice. (Speech 1, line 113-116) - I have embraced crying mothers who have lost their children because our politicians put their personal agendas

		before the national good. (Speech 1, line 118-119)
to show his desires to make the country better	Bringing back jobs	- <i>I'm going to make our country rich again. Using the richest people in the world, which our country has, I am going to turn our bad trade agreements into great trade agreements. (Speech 1, line 254-256)</i>
	Immigrants and terrorists	- <i>I want to totally secure our borders. But I want people to come in. But they come in through a process and they come in legally. (Speech 3, line 444-445)</i>
	children and education	- <i>When I am President, I will work to ensure that all of our kids are treated equally, and protected equally. (Speech 1, line 68-69)</i> - <i>I'm going to bring back the great education. (Speech 6, line 187)</i>
to express his opinion or thought about something	Previous Government	- <i>I will present the facts plainly and honestly. We cannot afford to be so politically correct anymore. (Speech 1, line 23-24)</i>
	Iran	- <i>Now I happen to think they have plenty of money, we've given them \$150 billion, so the \$400 million is just, you know - I happen to think it goes into their accounts in Switzerland personally. (Speech 4, line 34-36)</i>

	Media	- <i>I</i> mean so many lies in the press. But it was such a lie. (Speech 2, line 228)
to express his feeling	The Place Where He Delivered The Speech	- A state <i>I</i> truly love, primarily because that was my first victory, but <i>I</i> love New Hampshire. No, <i>I</i> love New Hampshire, one of the most beautiful places. (Speech 3, line 126-127)
	Certain People	- In this cause, <i>I</i> am proud to have at my side the next Vice President of the United States: Governor Mike Pence of Indiana. And a great guy. (Speech 1, line 45-46)
To give appreciation	The Place Where He Delivered The Speech	- And <i>I</i> want to thank everybody in New Hampshire. (Speech 8, line 374)
	Certain People	- <i>I</i> want to thank General Flynn, he's a great general and <i>I</i> want to thank you for being here, General. (Speech 8, line 26-27)

Table 2. The Use of Person Deixis *I*

4.2.2 The Use of *We*

There are two kinds of person deixis '*we*', inclusive and exclusive. The differences between inclusive and exclusive are an inclusive '*we*' refers to Trump and the hearer, and the exclusive '*we*' refer to Trump but excluding the hearer. Inclusive and exclusive '*we*' can be distinguished relating to the context.

The use of inclusive ‘we’ is more often than exclusive ‘we’. Inclusive ‘we’ always include the speaker and addressee who in the context as the audience and the public. Trump uses exclusive ‘we’ to represent himself and his party or his family or certain people.

There are significant differences in the use of inclusive and exclusive 'we' in Trump's speeches. Trump tends to use inclusive *we* than exclusive *we*. It can be seen from Table 3 below.

Speech	Inclusive	Exclusive	TOTAL
Speech 1	77	1	78
Speech 2	79	14	93
Speech 3	191	47	238
Speech 4	119	17	136
Speech 5	29	3	32
Speech 6	89	13	102
Speech 7	119	6	125
Speech 8	111	59	170
Speech 9	52	8	60
Speech 10	148	34	182
TOTAL	1014	202	1216

Table 3. Inclusive and Exclusive *We*

As shown by the table above, in every speech the frequency of the use inclusive ‘we’ is much more than exclusive ‘we’. Therefore, the total of inclusive ‘we’ is much more than exclusive ‘we’. The difference is also so highly. It can be seen that inclusive ‘we’ with 1014 times used and exclusive ‘we’ with 202 times used.

4.2.2.1 Inclusive We

Trump uses pronoun inclusive ‘we’ when he wants to refer to and include the audience and the Americans in general in his speeches. He uses inclusive sense mostly in two different reasons. The first reason he wants to remind the Americans that their country faces many problems whether it is caused by the previous government or it is caused the other things.

The second reason is Trump wants to convince the audience that the problems can be solved if they work together. Thus, in this case, Trump includes then Americans to unite to work together making a better country or achieving some things.

There are some topics deliver by Trump in his speeches when he wants to present the problems that are faced by the Americans, such as, the immigrants, the jobs, the tax, and so on. The first topic that I want to present is about immigrants.

(48) *We* heard from three parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants Mary Ann Mendoza, Sabine Durden, and my friend Jamiel Shaw. They are just three brave representatives of many thousands who have suffered so gravely. (Speech 1, line 211-213)

(49) And Hillary Clinton wants to allow 550 percent more people from that region into our country and *we* have no idea who they are, where they come from, where their documentation is, it's only going to get worse and it's going to start getting bad in our country. *We're* letting people come in by the tens of thousands. (Speech 2, line 84-88)

In the example (54) below, Trump tries to describe the effect of illegal immigrants who enter America. Then in example (55), Trump tells the cause illegal immigrants can enter America. He tries to make the audience and the public realize a fact that was caused by his opponent, Hillary Clinton as the Secretary of state.

(50) *We've* lost our jobs like *we're* a bunch of babies. They've gone to other countries. (Speech 6, line 349-350)

(51) *We* are living through the greatest job theft in the history of the world. More jobs have been stolen from our country, so stupidly *we* let them go. *We* let our companies go so foolishly. *We* don't know what *we're* doing. (Speech 7, line 227-229)

The second topic is about job fields. This topic relates to the TPP agreement. In this case, Trump wants to the audience and the public knows that this problem caused the bad effect on job fields in America. In example (56) and (57), Trump describes that job fields in America are moving to other countries. Moreover, he describes other countries such as thieves because of TPP agreement.

(52) *We* trade with companies. *We* have a deficit with other countries, think of it -- \$800 billion a year. Trade deficit. Do we make the deals? no. (Speech 3, line 543-544)

(53) *We* have nearly an \$800 billion annual trade deficit in goods with the world. (Speech 7, line 220)

The third topic still relates to the TPP agreement. This topic is about the trade deficit. In some of his speeches, Trump claims that TPP becomes the reason for American trade deficit until \$800 billion a year.

(54) As long as *we* are led by politicians who will not put America First, then *we* can be assured that other nations will not treat America with respect, the respect *we* deserve. (Speech 1, line 95-97)

There are also some topics that Trump delivers when he tends to unite the American to work together achieving a better country. The example below is a kind of promise.

(55) This is my promise to all of you: starting in 2017, *we* will be one American nation. It's time to break our ties with the bitter failures of the past and to embrace a new American future. Have to do it. Together, *we* will make America believe again, *we* will make America united again, and *we* will make America great again. (Speech 6, line 389-392)

The example above shows that Trump tries to persuade the audience and the public to work together for a better country. In the sentence above, Trump emphasizes in the last utterance for America becomes something again in three times.

(56) *We* are going to have an immigration system that works, but one that works for the American people. (Speech 1, line 209-210)

(57) *We* are going to build a great border wall to stop illegal immigration. (Speech 1, line 228)

(58) So *we* are going to have strong borders, our southern border is going to be very powerful. (Speech 3, line 397)

In the examples above, immigration becomes the most important topic again. In this case, Trump includes the American people to have or build an

immigration system, such as a great border wall. Thus, that becomes the solution for illegal immigration.

(59) *We* can go and knock out ISIS together with other people and with other countries. (Speech 2, line 78-79)

(60) *We* get along with Russia, we go out together with others and *we* knock the hell out of ISIS, wouldn't that be great? (Speech 3, line 140-141)

(61) *We're* getting rid of ISIS. *We're* getting rid of ISIS. (Speech 8, line 353-354)

Then, the second topic is the problem of ISIS. Many sentences are said by Trump about ISIS. The examples above are some of the sentences. Most of the sentences sound to get rid of ISIS. In this case, Trump wants to emphasize that together with the American, he will get rid of ISIS.

(62) But *we'll* create millions of new good paying jobs but good jobs. (Speech 4, line 369-370)

(63) *We're* going to get jobs, because *we're* going to bring our jobs back. (Speech 6, line 151)

(64) *We're* going to create at least 25 million new jobs in 10 years. (Speech 7, line 42)

(65) *We're* going to bring jobs back. I will have a chance . . . Thank you. *We're* bringing them back. *We're* taking them from Mexico and everywhere else because they're gone. (Speech 5, line 35-37)

The third topic is much talked about jobs. In his speeches, Trump significantly talks about jobs. It still relates to TPP agreement that according to Trump, one of the most effect can be caused is job scarcity.

(66) *We* will completely rebuild our depleted military, and the countries that *we* protect, at a massive loss, will be asked to pay their fair share. (Speech 1, line 311-312)

(67) *We're* going to build up our military, *we* are going to get others with us. (Speech 3, line 136-137)

(68) Our military is depleted. *We're* going to rebuild our military. *We* are going to lead through strength. (Speech 8, line 351-352)

Topic about rebuilding the military, as the fourth topic, is also much talked by Trump in his speeches. The examples above are some of the sentences used by Trump to invite the audience and the public to together rebuild the military. This topic relates to ISIS. Through this kind of sentences, Trump wants to rebuild the strength military together with the Americans.

(69) *We're* going to take care of our veterans. (Speech 10, line 388)

(70) Our veterans are great. *We* have a great plan for the veterans. *We're* going to win for our veterans, first time, maybe ever. (Speech 3, line 607-608)

Then, the last topic is about the veteran of America. In this case, Trump wants to show that if he becomes President, one of his programs is taking care of veteran

The use of person deixis inclusive we	Topics	The example of utterances
To remind the problem faced by America	illegal immigrants	- <i>We</i> heard from three parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants Mary Ann Mendoza, Sabine Durden, and my friend Jamiel Shaw. They are just three brave representatives of many thousands who have suffered so gravely. (Speech 1, line 211-213)

	Bringing back jobs	- We've lost our jobs like we're a bunch of babies. They've gone to other countries. (Speech 6, line 349-350)
To encourage the audience to work together	Immigrants	- We are going to have an immigration system that works, but one that works for the American people. (Speech 1, line 209-210)
	ISIS	- We're getting rid of ISIS. We're getting rid of ISIS. (Speech 8, line 353-354)
	Bringing back jobs	- But we'll create millions of new good paying jobs but good jobs. (Speech 4, line 369-370)
	Rebuilding military	- Our military is depleted. We're going to rebuild our military. We are going to lead through strength. (Speech 8, line 351-352)
	Taking care of veterans	- We're going to take care of our veterans. (Speech 10, line 388)

Table 4. The Use of Person Deixis Inclusive *We*

4.2.2.2 Exclusive *We*

Trump uses the pronoun ‘*we*’ with exclusive meaning when wants to refer to and include a group, such as his party. Thus, the exclusive ‘*we*’ are mostly used by Trump to describe him and his party.

Some reasons that are used by Trump to describe him and his party using exclusive 'we'. One of the topics is to highlight him and his party achievements during the campaign time. Here are the examples.

- (71) And by the way 50 to 1 in ads, 50 to 1. And if you look at Florida, we're winning. Ohio, we're winning. Iowa we're winning. (Speech 8, line 107-108)
- (72) We're winning Ohio. We're winning Iowa. We're winning, we think, New Hampshire. We're going to do great in New Hampshire. I hear we're winning North Carolina big... (Speech 10, line 78-80)
- (73) We're winning Florida. We're winning Florida, doing really well. Headlines today are on drudge. how well we're doing in Florida. (Speech 10, line 82-83)
- (74) Then we're winning plenty of other places. (Speech 10, line 85)
- (75) We got the highest number of voters in the history of the Republican primary system. (Speech 10, line 424)

In the utterances above Trump repeatedly says that he and his party had been winning in some of the places. Moreover, in example (83) Trump says that Republican has the highest number of voters. In this case, Trump wants to show that he and his party achievements in the campaign period.

- (76) We're going to reduce your taxes, we're going to simplify your taxes. We're going to make your businesses welcome in our country. (Speech 8, line 322-324)
- (77) We're getting rid of a lot of the regulations that are stopping growth. Tremendous amounts of regulation are killing your small businesses and your big businesses. (Speech 8, line 332-333)

Then, the next topic is to reveal his and his party plan if he elected president. As shown by the sentences, Trump tries to show his and his party promise such as reducing tax and getting rid of regulations that are stopping the growth of small or big businesses.

The use of person deixis exclusive we	The examples of utterances
To represent Trump himself and his party	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - And by the way 50 to 1 in ads, 50 to 1. And if you look at Florida, <i>we're</i> winning. Ohio, <i>we're</i> winning. Iowa <i>we're</i> winning. (Speech 8, line 107-108) - <i>We're</i> going to reduce your taxes, <i>we're</i> going to simplify your taxes. <i>We're</i> going to make your businesses welcome in our country. (Speech 8, line 322-324)

Table 5. The Use of Person Deixis Exclusive *We*

4.2.3 The Use of *They*

In his speeches, Trump also talks about his opponent in the 2016 presidential election, Hillary Clinton. Trump uses the pronoun '*they*' to refer to Clinton and her party. Trump uses the pronoun '*they*' to attribute negative things to Clinton and her party.

(78) *They* talk so big and so brave and so tough, *they're* the tough ones. You know, Hillary's real tough, give me a break. (Speech 3, line 139-140)

(79) When people get on stage, and *they're* entertainers, and *they* entertain in order to get people to fill up a room for Hillary Clinton. (Speech 10, line 162-163)

As shown by the examples above, Trump wants to show negative things of Clinton and her party. This reason is one of the most talked by Trump when he uses person deixis *they*.

The use of person deixis they	Referring to	The example of the sentences
To attribute negative things	Hillary Clinton and her party	- <i>They</i> talk so big and so brave and so tough, <i>they're</i> the tough ones. You know, Hillary's real tough, give me a break. (Speech 3, line 139-140)

Table 6. The Use of Person Deixis *They*

4.2.4 The Use of *She*

Trump also refers to his opponent, Hillary Clinton, in his speeches by using the pronoun '*she*'. When using the pronoun '*she*', Trump attributes negative things of his opponent, Hillary Clinton, as a person. Trump uses person deixis '*she*' that refers to Clinton through some negative things.

(80) *She* supported the job killing trade deal with South Korea. *She* has supported the Trans-Pacific Partnership. The TPP will not only destroy our manufacturing, but it will make America subject to the rulings of foreign governments. And it's not going to happen. (Speech 1, line 268-270)

(81) *She* lied about TPP. She was for TPP, *she* saw me on television knocking the hell out of it because it's a horror show, it's going to kill all our jobs. (Speech 2, line 26-27)

TPP becomes one of the most topics that is used by Trump to overthrow his opponent, Clinton. It can be seen that there is a different argument about the TPP between Trump and Clinton.

(82) ISIS you know she stands up and *she* says what *she's* gonna do.
 (Speech 8, line 358)

(83) There was no ISIS when *she* first served as secretary. There was no ISIS. *She* created it. (Speech 10, line 264)

ISIS also becomes one of most topics used by Trump to overthrow Clinton. As shown by the examples above, Trump claims that Clinton is the initiator of ISIS and she wants to fight for ISIS.

To overthrow Clinton, Trump also uses some insulting words such as 'disaster' like in examples below. Furthermore, Trump also makes some sentences claiming that Clinton does not deserve to be president of America. The examples are in below.

(84) A disaster. *She* had a disaster. *She* lies folks, she lies badly.
 (Speech 3, line 18)

(85) *She* will be a be a disaster. *She* will be so bad for our country.
 (Speech 3, line 220)

(86) *She's* unqualified to become president. (Speech 3, line 215)

(87) *She* is unfit to serve as president for a lot of reasons. (Speech 3, line 585-586)

The use of person deixis she	Referring to	The example of sentences
To attribute negative things	His opponent, Hillary Clinton	- <i>She</i> lied about TPP. She was for TPP, <i>she</i> saw me on television knocking the hell out of it because it's a horror show, it's going to kill all our jobs. (Speech 2, line 26-27)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ISIS you know she stands up and <i>she</i> says what <i>she's</i> gonna do. (Speech 8, line 358) - Look, Hillary Clinton is a disaster. <i>She's</i> been a disaster. (Speech 2, line 408) - <i>She's</i> unqualified to become president. (Speech 3, line 215)
--	--	---

Table 7. The Use of Person Deixis *She*

4.3 The Reason of The Use of Person Deixis

4.3.1 Person Deixis *I*

As is shown in table 1, in Trump's campaign speeches, the deictic expression of '*I*' mostly dominates than the others. After classifying the use of person deixis '*I*', I will make the explanation of why Trump tends to use person deixis '*I*' with several reasons and topics.

The first reason is Trump tends to use person deixis '*I*' to show what he has done as the presidential candidate and the first topic of this reason is about funding his campaign. The example of the topic is shown below.

(1) And you know *I'm* putting up tremendous amounts of money. Today *I* wrote another check for \$10 million. *I'm* spending money like crazy. *I'll* probably have over maybe close to or over \$100 million of my money spent on the campaign. (Speech 8, line 145-147)

In the example above, Trump utters '*I*' to indicate himself who had been funding his campaign by himself. However, he can use another deictic

expression, such as ‘we’, to point himself and his team or party who had helped him in his campaign. Trump wants to show that he can finance his campaign with his wealth, independently without any donors. Furthermore, he employs person deixis ‘I’ followed by some expressions, such as, ‘putting up’, ‘wrote another check’, ‘spending money like crazy’, ‘have over maybe close to or over’, with emphasizing some phrases which have similar sounds each others, such as, ‘tremendous amounts of money’, ‘\$10 million’, and ‘over \$100 million’. Then, those sentences with person deixis ‘I’ are used in succession to reinforce the reason for the use of person deixis ‘I’ in this topic. Those kinds of sentences implicitly tend to show when Trump can finance his campaign without any donors, he also wants to prove that he can run the government without depending on a certain group.

In the second topic, Trump tends to talk about a system. The example of the topic is shown below.

(2) *I*’m not part of the system. *I* ran against the system, and *I*’m probably better off running against the system. (Speech 3, line 40-41)

From the example above, I find that the deictic expressions of ‘I’ in this topic are used to show that Trump does not agree with the system which is applied by the previous government led by Barack Obama. In this context, implicitly, Trump wants to say that if his opponent, Hillary Clinton is elected to be the next president the system will be the same with Obama’s system.

Furthermore, he wants to tell the audience that he has his own different system. In this topic, person deixis ‘*I*’ is also used in succession, as if Trump wants to emphasize his intention through the use of person deixis ‘*I*’.

The third topic is about building a good relationship with other countries. Trump uses this topic to elaborate on various relations which he has done with several countries. The use of person deixis ‘*I*’ in this topic is shown in the example below.

(3) Now *I* have great relationships with China. *I*’ve done great business with China. *I*’ve done really well with China. (Speech 4, line 217-218)

Trump says that China produced 7 or 8 percent economic growth, while America is lesser than that with 1.2 percent. According to Trump, China is superior in some aspects than America. Based on the assumption, Trump wants to say that having a good relation with China is important. In this topic, he can use person deixis ‘*we*’ referring to himself and his party or himself with the whole nation. However, in this topic, Trump tends to use person deixis ‘*I*’ as if he wants to show that it is the achievement which he gets by himself, not the achievement of himself and his party, or achievement of his nation. Trump sounds very proud of this relationship because he repeats the similar sentences in three times and followed by the

similar phrases, such as, 'great relationships', 'great businesses', and 'really well with China'.

The fourth topic is about giving attention to ordinary people. For a presidential candidate, giving attention to ordinary people is one of the best strategies to gain public intention. The example of how Trump uses this topic is shown below.

(4) *I* have embraced crying mothers who have lost their children because our politicians put their personal agendas before the national good. (Speech 1, line 118-119)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'have embraced crying mothers ...' to show that he gives his attention to ordinary people. However, interestingly, he does it by overthrow the other side, such as the government. It can be seen from the sentence 'because our politicians put their personal agendas before the national good'. The example (4) becomes one of the examples of Trump's character in his speech that is, attacking something to get his goals.

The second reason the used of person deixis '*I*' is to show his desires to make the country better. There are several topics delivered through this reason. The first topic is about bringing back jobs. This topic becomes the highly used person deixis '*I*'. The example of the use of person deixis '*I*' is used in this topic is shown below.

(5) *I* have made billions of dollars in business making deals – *I*'m going to make our country rich again. Using the richest people in the world, which our country has, *I* am going to turn our bad trade agreements into great trade agreements. (Speech 1, line 254-256)

In Obama government, there is a free trade agreement between USA and 11 other countries, such as Australia, Brunei, Canada, Chile, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Peru, Singapore, and Vietnam, namely Trans-Pacific Partnership (TPP). The agreement was concluded on October 4, 2015. Trump is one of the people who do not agree with the agreement. It can be seen when Trump refers to the agreement with the phrase 'our bad trade agreements'. He assumes that TPP can cause damage for USA, such as lack of job fields. Thus, in the example (5), Trump uses person deixis '*I*' to express his desire for bringing back job fields. In this case, Trump wants to show that he, as a businessman who 'have made billions of dollars in business making deals', knows how to bring the job fields back. In the example (5), Trump also tends to use person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'be going to' form which means he had had a plan for this problem.

The second topic is about the immigrant problem. The problem of immigrants relates to border security. In his speeches, Trump usually raises this relating problem together. The example of the use of person deixis '*I*' in this topic is shown below.

(6) I want to totally secure our borders. But I want people to come in. But they come in through a process and they come in legally. (Speech 3, line 444-445)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump tends to use deictic expression '*I*' to indicate himself who has desires to fix the border security problem. In this topic, Trump tends collocating person deixis '*I*' with verb 'want'. Trump chooses to use the form 'totally secure' which means he assumes that there is something wrong with the USA border security. From the example (6), Trump looks like he is going to strengthen border security than the previous government. Then, in the sentence 'but I want people to come in' sounds like he does not agree with the prevailing immigration system. Thus, he uses person deixis '*I*' to deliver his intention of the immigrant problem.

Next, the third topic is about children and education. This is also a topic that is often discussed by Trump. The use of person deixis '*I*' in this topic is shown in the example below.

(7) When *I* am President, *I* will work to ensure that all of our kids are treated equally, and protected equally. (Speech 1, line 68-69)

In the utterance above Trump uses person deixis '*I*' in the clause 'when I am president' as a beginning before he utters his desires. It is used to persuade the audience that he really will do his promise if he is elected. Then, trump uses person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'will' which indicates that he does not make a plan yet. However, the use of the word 'equally' two times indicates that there is a problem relating to children and education. It

can mean about current regions called 'inner city'. The children in the regions are difficult to get an education, jobs, and other rights.

The third reason for the person deixis '*I*' is to express his opinion or thought about some topics. The first topic is to criticize the former president, Barack Obama. Through this topic, Trump makes some bad arguments in his speeches relating to President Barack Obama. The example of the use of person deixis '*I*' in this topic is shown below.

(8) *I* think President Obama has been the most ignorant president in our history. (Speech 2, line 536-537)

The example above shows that Trump uses person deixis '*I*' to represent himself who argues about President Obama. He uses the deictic expression '*I*' collocating with the verb 'think' to indicate that he is arguing about something. In this utterance, Trump also uses the adjective 'ignorant' as his opinion about President Obama. Here, Trump tends to talk about negative things about President Obama. It can be caused because Obama is in the same party with Hillary Clinton, Trump's opposite.

The second topic is about USA relation with Iran. Trump supposes that the Obama government have a special relation with Iran. In his some utterances, Trump says that America becomes the donor of Iran because of President Obama. The example of Trump opinion about his topic is shown below.

(9) Now *I* happen to think they have plenty of money, we've given them \$150 billion, so the \$400 million is just, you know - *I* happen to think it goes into their accounts in Switzerland personally. (Speech 4, line 34-36)

From the example above Trump uses the deictic expression '*I*' collocating with 'happen' it means that he wants to tell the audience that makes the opinion in sudden. However, the word 'happen' also can be seen that this utterance looks more like Trump's suspicion. Then, the use of 'to think' becomes the character of Trump when he argues his opinion. Trump refers to Iran with 'they' and America with 'we'. Trump suspects that the America government becomes the donor of Iran by giving a lot of money. In this term, Trump looks like accusing Obama government which does this thing.

The third or last topic is about media of America. In all of his utterances relating to media, Trump always talks about negative things of media. The example of the deictic expression '*I*' in this topic is shown below.

(10) *I've* learned that, and *I've* learned how totally dishonest the media is. It's so dishonest. *I've* learned that, too. They are the most dishonest people *I've* ever dealt with. Not all of them, but, honestly, like 75 percent. (Speech 7, line 147-149)

From the example above Trump uses the deictic expression '*I*' collocating with perfect tense 'have learned' to show his opinion about media of America. The use of 'have learned' here indicates that Trump

looks like already observed many things of media. Therefore, he can state that almost of all media are dishonest. The word 'dishonest' here that is used by Trump to state his opinion, can refer to a report about Trump. In this case, Trump wants to say that the reports about him are made by the media dishonestly. The example (10) can also be meant that the opinion is made by Trump because the media are on Hillary's side.

The fourth reason for the use of person deixis '*I*' by Trump is to express his feeling. In this reason, I generalize two kinds of topic. The first topic is to show his feeling about the place where he delivered the speech. The example of this topic is shown below.

(11) A state *I* truly love, primarily because that was my first victory, but *I* love New Hampshire. No, *I* love New Hampshire, one of the most beautiful places. (Speech 3, line 126-127)

In the example above, Trump expresses his feeling using person deixis '*I*' collocating with the verb 'love'. The use of verb 'love' is stronger than the other words which have similar function with 'love'. In this case, it can be seen that Trump tries to choose the best word to collocate with when he uses person deixis '*I*'. Trump states this kind of utterance in almost of all his speeches. After analyzing the data, this kind of utterance can indicate as one of the characters of Trump's speech to gain public attention.

The second topic is to show his feeling to certain people, such as his family, his father, and his colleague. The example of this topic is shown below.

(12) *I'm so lucky to have at my side my wife Melania and my wonderful children, Don, Ivanka, Eric, Tiffany, and Barron.*
(Speech 1, line 39-40)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'lucky' to express his feeling. In this sentence, Trump expresses his feeling to his wife and children. Trump using person deixis '*I*' wants to say to the audience that he has a family who support him. This also can be imaging for Trump as a presidential candidate.

The last or fifth reason is to give appreciation to the audience or certain people. This kind of reason is frequently used in the beginning or end of the speech. The example when Trump gives appreciation to the audience is shown below.

(13) *First of all I want to thank you.* (Speech 10, line 7)

In the example above, Trump uses the deictic expression '*I*' collocating with 'want' to say thank you to the audience. This kind of utterance is mostly found at the beginning and the end of the speeches. Then, most of the utterances collocate with 'want'. It also can be seen as one of Trump's characteristics. He tends to use person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'want' to say 'thank you' rather than saying it directly. After

analyzing the data, it is found that the context of the kind of example (13) refers to the audience because Trump does not mention certain people following the sentence.

The second topic is to give appreciation to certain people, such as his colleague. The person usually has a connection with Trump. The example of this topic is shown below.

(14) *I* want to thank General Flynn, he's a great general and *I* want to thank you for being here, General. (Speech 8, line 26-27)

In the example above, similar to the previous topic, Trump tends to use person deixis '*I*' collocating with 'want'. The difference between this topic and the previous topic is after saying 'thank', in this topic, Trump says the certain person. Even though in the second 'thank' he says 'you', in the example (14), but it refers to General Flynn which mentioned in the last of the sentence.

4.3.2 Person Deixis *We*

4.3.2.1 Inclusive *We*

There are two reasons when Trump delivers person deixis '*we*' inclusively. The first reason is to remind the problem faced by America. There several problems which he delivers that I divide into some topics. The first topic is about illegal immigrants. The example of how person deixis '*we*' used in this topic is shown below.

(15) *We* heard from three parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants Mary Ann Mendoza, Sabine Durden, and my

friend Jamiel Shaw. They are just three brave representatives of many thousands who have suffered so gravely. (Speech 1, line 211-213)

From the example above, the deictic expression ‘*we*’ means that Trump, as a speaker, indicates himself and the audience. In other words, this expression usually used by Trump to show the addressees, or in this context also the whole nation, inclusively. In the example (15) Trump uses person deixis ‘*we*’ collocating with ‘heard’ to engage the audience or the whole nation remembering a past event. In this case, the event relates to illegal immigrants which are mentioned by Trump. Through the example (15) Trump uses person deixis ‘*we*’ to tell the audience that this problem is a problem that must be faced together.

The second topic is about bringing back jobs. This topic has been discussed in the use of person deixis ‘*I*’, as also the topic of one of the reasons which are when Trump shows his plan. The difference with this part is that Trump tries to engage the audience in this context also the whole nation to realize that this is a serious problem. The example of how person deixis ‘*we*’ used in this topic is shown below.

(16) *We've* lost our jobs like *we're* a bunch of babies. They've gone to other countries. (Speech 6, line 349-350)

In the example above, Trump, of course, uses person deixis ‘*we*’ to represent himself and the audience, in this context the whole of the nation. In this case, Trump employs person deixis ‘*we*’ collocating with perfect

tense 'have lost' to raise the problem about jobs. Furthermore, in the second '*we*', Trump uses it to illustrate himself and the audience as a bunch of babies. In this term, Trump sounds like want to say that this is a serious problem which is faced by America people. From the illustration 'a bunch of babies' which is made by Trump, it can be a tool to gain public attention. In addition, this topic still relates to the problem of the TPP agreement.

The next topic is about the trade agreement. This topic is in one frame with the previous one and the very basic problem is TPP agreement. The core problem which is highlighted by Trump is the trade agreement. The example of how person deixis '*we*' used in this topic is shown below.

(17) *We* trade with companies. *We* have a deficit with other countries, think of it -- \$800 billion a year. Trade deficit. Do *we* make the deals? no. (Speech 3, line 543-544)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis '*we*' three times in the utterance collocating with different verbs. However, all of the person deixis '*we*' have the same function, that is, to invite the audience thinking the same problem with Trump. In the example (17) Trump uses person deixis '*we*' to make the audience realizing that the trade agreement problem is so serious. Moreover, the interrogative form of the last person deixis '*we*' can be the appropriate form to engage the audience attention.

The second reason is to encourage the audience to work together. In this term, person deixis ‘*we*’ is mostly used to indicate that there are many things, problems, or challenges that should be done and solved together. The first topic of this reason is about immigrants. This topic also has been discussed in the use of person deixis ‘*I*’ when Trump uses it to elaborate on his plan. The example of how person deixis ‘*we*’ used in this topic is shown below.

(18) *We* are going to have an immigration system that works, but one that works for the American people. (Speech 1, line 209-210)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis ‘*we*’ collocating with ‘are going to’ representing himself and the audience, which is the whole nation in this context. The use of ‘an immigration system that works’ can be meant that according to Trump the immigration system has so far not worked. This sentence also sounds to refer to the problem of the illegal immigrant problem faced by America. In this term, Trump tries to invite the whole nation to work together solving the illegal immigrant problem by making a new immigration system.

The second topic is about ISIS (Islamic State of Iraq and Syria). This topic is one of the most topics delivered by Trump using person deixis ‘*we*’. The example of how person deixis ‘*we*’ used inclusively in this topic is shown below.

(19) *We're getting rid of ISIS. We're getting rid of ISIS.* (Speech 8, line 353-354)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis 'we' inclusively to represent himself and the whole nation. He wants to engage the audience and the whole nation to work together getting rid of ISIS. The use of person deixis 'we' collocating with 'are going rid' sounds like ISIS becomes an enemy of the whole of the nation. Trump also repeats the same kind of sentence. It can be meant that ISIS has caused a serious problem for USA.

The third topic is about bringing back jobs. This topic has been delivered three times by Trump. The first time is in person deixis 'I' when Trump elaborates his future plan. The second time is in person deixis 'we' inclusively in previous reason. Then, the last is in here. The example of how person deixis 'we' inclusively used in this topic is shown below.

(20) *We're going to get jobs, because we're going to bring our jobs back.* (Speech 6, line 151)

In the example above, Trump uses person deixis 'we' to represent himself and the audience or the whole nation. Again, same with the two previous topics, in this topic, person deixis 'we' collocates with 'are going to'. It can be meant that Trump has prepared the future plan for this topic. It is same with the use of person deixis 'I' when Trump elaborates his desire in the same topic. He also uses person deixis 'I' collocating with 'are going

to'. The same topic in the different person deixis can mean that this is one of the topics that is highly given attention by Trump.

The fourth topic is about rebuilding the military. This is also most talked about by Trump. The example of how person deixis 'we' used in this topic is shown below.

(21) Our military is depleted. *We're* going to rebuild our military.
We are going to lead through strength. (Speech 8, line 351-352)

From the example above, it can be seen that Trump uses person deixis 'we' two times to represent himself and the audience or the whole of the nation. Again, in the example (21) above Trump uses 'we' collocating with 'are going to'. The use of 'are going to' strengthen his sentence and it sounds like he has some plans to do if he is elected. However, the example (21) above can also be Trump argument that the military condition is bad. So, he uses person deixis 'we' inclusively to engage people in rebuilding the military together.

The last or fifth topic is about taking care of veterans. This is also one of the most topics which are delivered by Trump. The example of how person deixis 'we' used in this topic is shown below.

(22) *We're* going to take care of our veterans. (Speech 10, line 388)

In the example above, Trump uses person deixis 'we' to represent himself and the audience or the whole of the nation. Again, he collocates

person deixis ‘*we*’ with ‘are going to’. It can be seen that ‘take care’ of veterans becomes one of Trump’s plan which has been prepared if he is elected. The use of person deixis ‘*we*’ frequently in this topic can be indicated that the government does not care veterans properly.

4.3.2.2 Exclusive We

There is just a reason when Trump uses person deixis ‘*we*’ exclusively. The reason is to represent Trump himself and his party. Almost all of the exclusive ‘*we*’ are used by Trump to represent himself and his party, especially talking about their achievement. The example of how person deixis ‘*we*’ used in this reason is shown below.

(23) *We're winning Ohio. We're winning Iowa. We're winning, we think, New Hampshire. We're going to do great in New Hampshire. I hear we're winning North Carolina big...* (Speech 10, line 78-80)

In the example above, Trump mentions person deixis ‘*we*’ repeatedly to represent himself and his party. It can be indicated that person deixis ‘*we*’ in the example (23) above as the exclusive ‘*we*’ from the use of ‘are winning’ following person deixis ‘*we*’. Then, the different places mentioned, such as Ohio, Iowa, New Hampshire, and North Carolina can indicate that Trump wants to show that he and his party have achievements to conquer some regions.

4.3.3 Person Deixis *They*

There is only a reason when Trump uses person deixis '*they*'. The reason is to attribute negative things referring to his opponent, Hillary Clinton and her party. The example of how person deixis '*they*' used to deliver this topic is shown below.

(24) *They* talk so big and so brave and so tough, *they're* the tough ones. You know, Hillary's real tough, give me a break. (Speech 3, line 139-140)

From the example above, person deixis '*they*' is used by Trump to point to the third person plural. In the conversation above, they point to the Clinton and her party. It can be seen from the last sentence in the example (24) above. Trump mentions Hillary like to be a conclusion from the previous sentence. It can be seen that after saying some negative things about her party, Trump ends it with saying the negative things of the core of the party, who is Clinton.

4.3.4 Person Deixis *She*

Trump uses person deixis '*she*' also in only one reason. The reason is also same with person deixis '*they*', which is to attribute negative things referring to Hillary Clinton. The example of how person deixis '*she*' used by Trump referring to Hillary Clinton is shown below.

(25) *She* supported the job killing trade deal with South Korea. *She* has supported the Trans-Pacific Partnership. The TPP will not only destroy our manufacturing, but it will make America subject to the

rulings of foreign governments. And it's not going to happen.
(Speech 1, line 268-270)

In the example above, Trump utters '*She*' when pointing to Hillary Clinton, his opponent. Trump employs person deixis '*she*' second times in the example (25). In the first sentence, Trump says that Clinton is the cause of the lack of job fields which encourage him bringing back job fields several times using person deixis '*I*' and '*we*'. Then, in the second sentence, it can be seen Trump argues that Clinton has supported TPP. In this case, it can be meant that Trump wants to say that he does not agree with the agreement. It is strengthened with the following sentence explaining why Trump rejects TPP. From the example (25), it also can be seen that Trump tries to build a bad image of Clinton.

CHAPTER V

CONCLUSION

The findings of the previous chapter show that Donald Trump, the presidential candidate in the USA presidential election, 2016 uses four main person deixis to promote himself and to attack his opponent. There are two kinds of person deixis used by Trump to promote himself, those are, person deixis '*I*' and '*we*'. Both person deixes are the first person pronoun.

Nevertheless, Trump uses much more person deixis '*I*' to represent or to promote himself than person deixis '*we*'. The data show that as much as 56% in his ten campaign speeches, he uses person deixis '*I*'. From this fact, it can be concluded that Trump tends to use person deixis '*I*' to represent himself.

Person deixis '*we*' is also used by Trump to promote himself. It is not only used to promote himself, but also to appeal the public intention. This is because Trump engages the audiences or the whole nation of America. Trump tries to universe himself with the public using person deixis inclusive '*we*' 1014 times. It is different from the use of inclusive '*we*' which is only used 202 times. From this fact, I conclude that Trump tends to gain public intention by presenting himself together with the public than telling himself together with certain people using exclusive '*we*'.

From the data analyzing, it is found that there several topics which are delivered frequently by Trump, such as, the problem about TPP which has a relation

with the job fields and trade agreement. It can be seen that there is repetition of the use of the same person deixis, such as, '*I*' and '*we*', for the same topic, such as job fields.

After analyzing the data, the findings of the use of person deixis '*they*' and '*she*' have the same results. The deictic expressions of '*they*' and '*she*' are used in the same way to attribute negative things. Trump tends to attribute negative things using person deixis '*they*' referring to Hillary Clinton and her party, and person deixis '*she*' referring to Hillary Clinton, personally.

Overall, this research has shown that person deixis becomes one of the most important parts that is used to appeal public intentions in a presidential campaign speech. Every candidate tries to use the best person deixis as strategies to convey his desires, to promote himself, to persuade the public, and to attack his opponent.

REFERENCES

- Bordens, Kenneth S., and Bruce B. Abbott. (2011). *Research Design and Methods: A Process Approach*. New York: McGraw-Hill Companies.
- Creswell, John W. (2012). *Educational Research: Planning, Conducting, and Evaluating Quantitative and Qualitative research*. Boston: Pearson Education, Inc.
- Juliasti Kinasih Lisa Mutia Sari. (2015). "Person Deixis in SBY's Speech at Harvard University". Semarang: Diponegoro University.
- Levinson, Stephen C. (1982). *Pragmatics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Persada, Syailendra. (2011). *Comparing Personal Deixis used by President Megawati and President SBY in "Hari Kebangkitan Nasional"*. Semarang: Diponegoro University.
- Rahayu, kartini. (2015). *The Use of Person Deixis in Mata Najwa Talk Show*. Semarang: Diponegoro University.
- Sudaryanto. (2015). *Metode dan Aneka Teknik Analisis Bahasa*. Yogyakarta: Sanata Dharma University Press.
- Weissenborn, Jürgen., and Klein Wolfgang. (1982). *Here and There: Cross-linguistic Studies on deixis and Demonstration*. Amsterdam: John Benjamin Publishing Company.
- Widdowson, H.G. (1996). *Linguistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, August 5). Donald Trump: "Remarks at the KI Convention Center in Green Bay, Wisconsin". Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-the-ki-convention-center-green-bay-wisconsin>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, August 9). Donald Trump: "Remarks at a rally at the University of North Carolina in Wilmington". Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-rally-the-university-north-carolina-wilmington>.

- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, July 21). Donald Trump: “Address Accepting the Presidential Nomination at the Republican National Convention in Cleveland, Ohio”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/address-accepting-the-presidential-nomination-the-republican-national-convention-cleveland>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, July 27). Donald Trump: “News Conference in Doral, Florida”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/news-conference-doral-florida>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, November 1). Donald Trump: “Remarks on Obamacare in Valley Forge, Pennsylvania”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-obamacare-valley-forge-pennsylvania>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, November 7). Donald Trump: “Remarks at J.S Dorton Arena in Raleigh, North Carolina”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-js-dorton-arena-raleigh-north-carolina>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, October 18). Donald Trump: “Remarks at the Norris-Penrose Event Center in Colorado Springs, Colorado”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-the-norris-penrose-event-center-colorado-springs-colorado>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, October 28). Donald Trump: “Remarks at Radisson Armory in Manchester, New Hampshire”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-radisson-armory-manchester-new-hampshire>.
- Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, September 3). Donald Trump: “Remarks at Great Faith International Ministries in Detroit, Michigan”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:
<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-great-faith-international-ministries-detroit-michigan>.

Woolley, J.T., and Gerhard, Peters. (2016, September 9). Donald Trump: “Remarks to the 11th Annual Values Voter Summit in Washington, DC Omni Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D.C.”. Retrieved March 4, 2019, from The American Presidency Project:

<https://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/documents/remarks-the-11th-annual-values-voter-summit-washington-dc-omni-shoreham-hotel-washington>.

Yule, George. (1996). *Pragmatics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

APPENDIX

1. THE LIST OF THE SPEECHES

No.	Title of the speech	Date	Label
1	Address Accepting the Presidential Nomination at the Republican National Convention in Cleveland, Ohio	July 21, 2016	Speech 1
2	News Conference in Doral, Florida	July 27, 2016	Speech 2
3	Remarks at the KI Convention Center in Green Bay, Wisconsin	August 5, 2016	Speech 3
4	Remarks at a rally at the University of North Carolina in Wilmington	August 9, 2016	Speech 4
5	Remarks at Great Faith International Ministries in Detroit, Michigan	September 3, 2016	Speech 5
6	Remarks to the 11 th Annual Values Voter Summit in Washington, DC Omni Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D.C.	September 9, 2016	Speech 6
7	Remarks at the Norris-Penrose Event Center in Colorado Springs, Colorado	October 18, 2016	Speech 7
8	Remarks at Radisson Armory in Manchester, New Hampshire	October 28, 2016	Speech 8
9	Remarks on Obamacare in Valley Forge, Pennsylvania	November 1, 2016	Speech 9
10	Remarks at J.S Dorton Arena in Raleigh, North Carolina	November 7, 2016	Speech 10

2. SPEECH 1

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*
2 **Address Accepting the Presidential Nomination at the Republican National Convention in Cleveland, Ohio**
3 July 21, 2016
4 Friends, delegates and fellow Americans: I humbly and gratefully accept your nomination for the presidency of the United
5 States.
6 U.S.A.! U.S.A.! U.S.A.!!
7 Together, we will lead our party back to the White House, and we will lead our country back to safety, prosperity, and peace.
8 We will be a country of generosity and warmth. But we will also be a country of law and order.
9 Our Convention occurs at a moment of crisis for our nation. The attacks on our police, and the terrorism in our cities, threaten
10 our very way of life. Any politician who does not grasp this danger is not fit to lead our country.
11 Americans watching this address tonight have seen the recent images of violence in our streets and the chaos in our
12 communities. Many have witnessed this violence personally, some have even been its victims.
13 I have a message for all of you: the crime and violence that today afflicts our nation will soon – and I mean very soon – come to
14 an end.

15 Beginning on January 20th of 2017, safety will be restored.
16 The most basic duty of government is to defend the lives of its own citizens. Any government that fails to do so is a government
17 unworthy to lead.
18 It is finally time for a straightforward assessment of the state of our nation.
19 I will present the facts plainly and honestly. We cannot afford to be so politically correct anymore.
20 So if you want to hear the corporate spin, the carefully-crafted lies, and the media myths the Democrats are holding their
21 convention next week. Go there.
22 But here, at our convention, there will be no lies. We will honor the American people with the truth, and nothing else.
23 These are the facts:
24 Decades of progress made in bringing down crime are now being reversed by this Administration's rollback of criminal
25 enforcement.
26 Homicides last year increased by 17 percent in America's fifty largest cities. That's the largest increase in 25 years. In our
27 nation's capital, killings have risen by 50 percent. They are up nearly 60 percent in nearby Baltimore.
28 In the President's hometown of Chicago, more than 2,000 people have been the victim of shootings this year alone. And almost
29 4,000 have been killed in the Chicago area since he took office.
30 The number of police officers killed in the line of duty has risen by almost 50 percent compared to this point last year. Nearly
31 180,000 illegal immigrants with criminal records, ordered deported from our country, are tonight roaming free to threaten
32 peaceful citizens.
33 The number of new illegal immigrant families who have crossed the border so far this year already exceeds the entire total from
34 2015. They are being released by the tens of thousands into our communities with no regard for the impact on public safety or
35 resources.
36 One such border-crosser was released and made his way to Nebraska. There, he ended the life of an innocent young girl named
37 Sarah Root. She was 21 years-old, and was killed the day after graduating from college with a 4.0 Grade Point Average. Number
38 one in her class. Her killer was then released a second time, and he is now a fugitive from the law.
39 I've met Sarah's beautiful family. But to this Administration, their amazing daughter was just one more American life that wasn't
40 worth protecting. No more. One more child to sacrifice on the order and on the altar of open borders. What about our economy?
41 Again, I will tell you the plain facts that have been edited out of your nightly news and your morning newspaper: Nearly Four in
42 10 African-American children are living in poverty, while 58% of African American youth are now not employed. 2 million
43 more Latinos are in poverty today than when President Obama took his oath of office less than eight years ago. Another 14
44 million people have left the workforce entirely.
45 Household incomes are down more than \$4,000 since the year 2000. Our trade deficit in goods -- think of this -- our trade deficit
46 reached nearly \$800 billion last year alone. We're going to fix that.
47 The budget is no better.
48 President Obama has doubled our national debt to more than \$19 trillion, and growing. And yet, what do we have to show for it?
49 Our roads and bridges are falling apart, our airports are Third World condition, and forty-three million Americans are on food
50 stamps.
51 Now let us consider the state of affairs abroad.
52 Not only have our citizens endured domestic disaster, but they have lived through one international humiliation after another.
53 One after another. We all remember the images of our sailors being forced to their knees by their Iranian captors at gunpoint.
54 This was just prior to the signing of the Iran deal, which gave back to Iran \$150 billion and gave us absolutely nothing -- it will go
55 down in history as one of the worst deals ever negotiated. Another humiliation came when president Obama drew a red line in
56 Syria -- and the whole world knew it meant absolutely nothing.
57 In Libya, our consulate -- the symbol of American prestige around the globe -- was brought down in flames. America is far less
58 safe -- and the world is far less stable -- than when Obama made the decision to put Hillary Clinton in charge of America's
59 foreign policy.
60 Let's defeat her in November, OK.
61 I am certain it is a decision President Obama truly regrets. Her bad instincts and her bad judgment -- something pointed out by
62 Bernie Sanders -- are what caused so many of the disasters unfolding today. Let's review the record.
63 In 2009, pre-Hillary, ISIS was not even on the map. Libya was stable. Egypt was peaceful. Iraq was seeing a big, big reduction in
64 violence. Iran was being choked by sanctions. Syria was somewhat under control.
65 After four years of Hillary Clinton, what do we have? ISIS has spread across the region, and the world. Libya is in ruins, and our
66 Ambassador and his staff were left helpless to die at the hands of savage killers. Egypt was turned over to the radical Muslim
67 brotherhood, forcing the military to retake control. Iraq is in chaos. Iran is on the path to nuclear weapons. Syria is engulfed in a
68 civil war and a refugee crisis now threatens the West. After fifteen years of wars in the Middle East, after trillions of dollars
69 spent and thousands of lives lost, the situation is worse than it has ever been before.
70 This is the legacy of Hillary Clinton: death, destruction, terrorism, and weakness.
71 But Hillary Clinton's legacy does not have to be America's legacy. The problems we face now -- poverty and violence at home,
72 war and destruction abroad -- will last only as long as we continue relying on the same politicians who created them in the first
73 place. A change in leadership is required to produce a change in outcomes. Tonight, I will share with you my plan of action for
74 America.
75 The most important difference between our plan and that of our opponents, is that our plan will put America First. Americanism,
76 not globalism, will be our credo. As long as we are led by politicians who will not put America First, then we can be assured that
77 other nations will not treat America with respect, the respect we deserve.

78 The American People will come first once again. My plan will begin with safety at home – which means safe neighborhoods,
79 secure borders, and protection from terrorism. There can be no prosperity without law and order. On the economy, I will outline
80 reforms to add millions of new jobs and trillions in new wealth that can be used to rebuild America.
81 A number of these reforms that I will outline tonight will be opposed by some of our nation's most powerful special interests.
82 That is because these interests have rigged our political and economic system for their exclusive benefit. Believe me, it's for their
83 benefit.
84 Big business, elite media and major donors are lining up behind the campaign of my opponent because they know she will keep
85 our rigged system in place. They are throwing money at her because they have total control over every single thing she does. She
86 is their puppet, and they pull the strings.
87 That is why Hillary Clinton's message is that things will never change...never ever. My message is that things have to change –
88 and they have to change right now. Every day I wake up determined to deliver for the people I have met all across this nation
89 that have been neglected, ignored, and abandoned.
90 I have visited the laid-off factory workers, and the communities crushed by our horrible and unfair trade deals. These are the
91 forgotten men and women of our country. And they are forgotten, but they're not going to be forgotten long. People who work
92 hard but no longer have a voice.
93 I am your voice!
94 I have embraced crying mothers who have lost their children because our politicians put their personal agendas before the
95 national good.
96 [disruption in the audience]
97 How great are our police? And how great is Cleveland?
98 I have no patience for injustice, no tolerance for government incompetence, no sympathy for leaders who fail their citizens.
99 When innocent people suffer, because our political system lacks the will, or the courage, or the basic decency to enforce our
100 laws – or still worse still, has sold out to some corporate lobbyist for cash – I am not able to look the other way, and I won't look
101 the other way.
102 And when a Secretary of State illegally stores her emails on a private server, deletes 33,000 of them so the authorities can't see
103 her crime, puts our country at risk, lies about it in every different form and faces no consequence – I know that corruption has
104 reached a level like never ever before in our country.
105 When the FBI Director says that the Secretary of State was "extremely careless" and "negligent," in handling our classified
106 secrets, I also know that these terms are minor compared to what she actually did. They were just used to save her from facing
107 justice for her terrible terrible crimes.
108 In fact, her single greatest accomplishment may be committing such an egregious crime and getting away with it – especially
109 when others who have done far less, have paid so dearly. When that same Secretary of State rakes in millions and millions of
110 dollars trading access and favors to special interests and foreign powers, I know the time for action has come.
111 I have joined the political arena so that the powerful can no longer beat up on people that cannot defend themselves. Nobody
112 knows the system better than me, which is why I alone can fix it. I have seen firsthand how the system is rigged against our
113 citizens, just like it was rigged against Bernie Sanders – he never had a chance.
114 But his supporters will join our movement, because we will fix his biggest single issue: trade deals that strip us of our jobs, and
115 strip us of our wealth as a country. Millions of Democrats will join our movement because we are going to fix the system so it
116 works justly for each and every American. In this cause, I am proud to have at my side the next Vice President of the United
117 States: Governor Mike Pence of Indiana. And a great guy.
118 We will bring the same economic success to America that Mike brought to Indiana, which is amazing. He is a man of character
119 and accomplishment. He is the man for the job. The first task for our new Administration will be to liberate our citizens from the
120 crime and terrorism and lawlessness that threatens their communities.
121 America was shocked to its core when our police officers in Dallas were so brutally executed. In the days after Dallas, we have
122 seen continued threats and violence against our law enforcement officials. Law officers have been shot or killed in recent days in
123 Georgia, Missouri, Wisconsin, Kansas, Michigan and Tennessee.
124 On Sunday, more police were gunned down in Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Three were killed, and three were very very badly
125 injured. An attack on law enforcement is an attack on all Americans. I have a message to every last person threatening the peace
126 on our streets and the safety of our police: when I take the oath of office next year, I will restore law and order to our country.
127 Believe me, believe me.
128 I will work with, and appoint, the best and prosecutors and law enforcement officials to get the job properly done. In this race for
129 the White House, I am the law and order candidate.
130 The irresponsible rhetoric of our President, who has used the pulpit of the presidency to divide us by race and color, has made
131 America a more dangerous environment for everyone than frankly I have ever seen and anybody in this room has ever watched
132 or seen.
133 This Administration has failed America's inner cities. Remember: it has failed America's inner cities. It's failed them on
134 education. It's failed them on jobs. It's failed them on crime. It's failed them at every level.
135 When I am President, I will work to ensure that all of our kids are treated equally, and protected equally.
136 Every action I take, I will ask myself: does this make better for young Americans in Baltimore, in Chicago, in Detroit, in
137 Ferguson who have as much of a right to live out their dreams as any other child America? Any other child.
138 To make life safe in America, we must also address the growing threats we face from outside the country: We are going to
139 defeat the barbarians of ISIS, and we are going to defeat them fast.
140 Once again, France is the victim of brutal Islamic terrorism. Men, women and children viciously mowed down. Lives ruined.
141 Families ripped apart. A nation in mourning.

142 The damage and devastation that can be inflicted by Islamic radicals has been proven over and over – at the World Trade Center,
143 at an office party in San Bernardino, at the Boston Marathon, and a military recruiting center in Chattanooga, Tennessee. And
144 many, many other locations.
145 Only weeks ago, in Orlando, Florida, 49 wonderful Americans were savagely murdered by an Islamic terrorist. This time, the
146 terrorist targeted LGBTQ community – no good and we're going to stop it.
147 As your President, I will do everything in my power to protect our LGBTQ citizens from the violence and oppression of a
148 hateful foreign ideology – believe me.
149 And as a Republican, it is so nice to hear you cheering for what I just said. Thank you.
150 To protect us from terrorism, we need to focus on three things.
151 We must have the best intelligence gathering operation in the world. We must abandon the failed policy of nation building and
152 regime change that Hillary Clinton pushed in Iraq, Libya, Egypt and Syria. Instead, we must work with all of our allies who
153 share our goal of destroying ISIS and stamping out Islamic terrorism and doing it now, doing it quickly. We're going to win.
154 We're going to win fast.
155 This includes working with our greatest ally in the region, the State of Israel.
156 Recently I have said that NATO was obsolete, because it did not properly cover terror, and also, that many of the member
157 countries were not paying their fair share. As usual, the United States has been picking up the cost. Shortly thereafter, it was
158 announced that NATO will be setting up a new program in order to combat terrorism -- a true step in the right direction.
159 Lastly, and very importantly, we must immediately suspend immigration from any nation that has been compromised by
160 terrorism until such time as proven vetting mechanisms have been put in place. We don't want them in our country.
161 My opponent has called for a radical 550% increase in Syrian -- Think of this. Think of this. This is not believable, but this is
162 what's happening -- refugees on top of existing massive refugee flows coming into our country under President Obama. She
163 proposes this despite the fact that there's no way to screen these refugees in order to find out who they are or where they come
164 from.
165 I only want to admit individuals into our country who will support our values and love our people. Anyone who endorses
166 violence, hatred or oppression is not welcome in our country and never ever will be.
167 Decades of record immigration have produced lower wages and higher unemployment for our citizens, especially for African-
168 American and Latino workers. We are going to have an immigration system that works, but one that works for the American
169 people.
170 On Monday, we heard from three parents whose children were killed by illegal immigrants Mary Ann Mendoza, Sabine Durden,
171 and my friend Jamiel Shaw. They are just three brave representatives of many thousands who have suffered so gravely. Of all
172 my travels in this country, nothing has affected me more deeply than the time I have spent with the mothers and fathers who
173 have lost their children to violence spilling across our border, which we can solve. We have to solve it.
174 These families have no special interests to represent them. There are no demonstrators to protest on their behalf. My opponent
175 will never meet with them, or share in their pain, believe me. Instead, my opponent wants Sanctuary Cities. But where was
176 sanctuary for Kate Steinle? Where was Sanctuary for the children of Mary Ann, and Sabine, and Jamiel? Where was sanctuary
177 for all the other -- oh, it is so sad to even be talking about it because we can fix this problem so quickly -- Americans who have
178 been so brutally murdered, and who have suffered so so horribly?
179 These wounded American families have been alone. But they are alone no longer. Tonight, this candidate and the whole nation
180 stand in their corner to support them, to send them our love, and to pledge in their honor that we will save countless more
181 families from suffering and the same awful fate.
182 We are going to build a great border wall to stop illegal immigration, to stop the gangs and the violence, and to stop the drugs
183 from pouring into our communities. I have been honored to receive the endorsement of America's Border Patrol Agents, and will
184 work directly with them to protect the integrity of our lawful, lawful, lawful immigration system. Lawful.
185 By ending catch-and-release on the border, we will stop the cycle of human smuggling and violence. Illegal border crossings
186 will go down. We will stop it. It won't be happening very much anymore. Believe me. Peace will be restored. By enforcing the
187 rules for the millions who overstay their visas, our laws will finally receive the respect they deserve.
188 Tonight, I want every American whose demands for immigration security have been denied – and every politician who has
189 denied them – to listen very very closely to the words I am about to say.
190 On January 20th of 2017, the day I take the oath of office, Americans will finally wake up in a country where the laws of the
191 United States are enforced. We are going to be considerate and compassionate to everyone.
192 But my greatest compassion will be for our own struggling citizens.
193 U.S.A.! U.S.A.! U.S.A.!

194 My plan is the exact opposite of the radical and dangerous immigration policy of Hillary Clinton. Americans want relief from
195 uncontrolled immigration. Communities want relief.
196 Yet Hillary Clinton is proposing mass amnesty, mass immigration, and mass lawlessness. Her plan will overwhelm your schools
197 and hospitals, further reduce your jobs and wages, and make it harder for recent immigrants to escape the tremendous cycle of
198 poverty that they're going through right now and make it almost impossible to join the middle class.
199 I have a different vision for our workers. It begins with a new, fair trade policy that protects our jobs and stands up to countries
200 that cheat, of which there are many. It's been a signature message of my campaign from day one, and it will be a signature
201 feature of my presidency from the moment I take the oath of office.
202 I have made billions of dollars in business making deals – now I'm going to make our country rich again. Using the richest
203 people in the world, which our country has, I am going to turn our bad trade agreements into great trade agreements. America
204 has lost nearly-one third of its manufacturing jobs since 1997, following the enactment of disastrous trade deals supported by
205 Bill and Hillary Clinton.

206 Remember, it was Bill Clinton who signed NAFTA, one of the worst economic deals ever made by our country -- or, frankly,
207 any other country.
208 Never, ever again.
209 I am going to bring our jobs back to Ohio and Pennsylvania and New York and Michigan and all of America -- and I am not
210 going to let companies move to other countries, firing their employees along the way, without consequences. Not going to
211 happen anymore.
212 My opponent, on the other hand, has supported virtually every trade agreement that has been destroying our middle class. She
213 supported NAFTA, and she supported China's entrance into the World Trade Organization -- another one of her husband's
214 colossal mistakes and disasters.
215 She supported the job killing trade deal with South Korea. She has supported the Trans-Pacific Partnership. The TPP will not
216 only destroy our manufacturing, but it will make America subject to the rulings of foreign governments. And it's not going to
217 happen. I pledge to never sign any trade agreement that hurts our workers, or that diminishes our freedom and independence. I
218 will never, ever sign bad trade deals. America fist, again! America first! Instead, I will make individual deals with individual
219 countries.
220 No longer will we enter into these massive transactions, with many countries, that are thousands of pages long -- and which no
221 one from our country even reads or understands. We are going to enforce all trade violations against any country including
222 through the use of taxes and tariffs, against any country that cheats.
223 This includes stopping China's outrageous theft of intellectual property, along with their illegal product dumping, and their
224 devastating currency manipulation. They are the greatest that ever came about; they are the greatest currency manipulators ever!
225 Our horrible trade agreements with China and many others, will be totally renegotiated. That includes renegotiating NAFTA to
226 get a much better deal for America -- and we'll walk away if we don't get the deal that we want.
227 We are going to start building and making things again.
228 Next comes the reform of our tax laws, regulations and energy rules. While Hillary Clinton plans a massive -- and I mean
229 massive -- tax increase, I have proposed the largest tax reduction of any candidate who has declared for the presidential race this
230 year -- Democrat or Republican. Middle-income Americans and businesses will experience profound relief, and taxes will be
231 greatly simplified for everyone, and I mean everyone.
232 America is one of the highest-taxed nations in the world. Reducing taxes will cause new companies and new jobs to come
233 roaring back into our country. Believe me, it will happen, and it will happen fast. Then we are going to deal with the issue of
234 regulation, one of the greatest job-killers of them all. Excessive regulation is costing our country as much as \$2 trillion a year,
235 and we will end it very very quickly. We are going to lift the restrictions on the production of American energy. This will
236 produce more than \$20 trillion in job creating economic activity over the next four decades.
237 My opponent, on the other hand, wants to put the great miners and steel workers of our country out of work and out of business
238 -- that will never happen with Donald Trump as President. Our steelworkers and our miners are going back to work again. With
239 these new economic policies, trillions of dollars will start flowing into our country.
240 This new wealth will improve the quality of life for all Americans -- We will build the roads, highways, bridges, tunnels,
241 airports, and the railways of tomorrow. This, in turn, will create millions more jobs. We will rescue kids from failing schools by
242 helping their parents send them to a safe school of their choice.
243 My opponent would rather protect bureaucrats than serve American children. And that's what she's doing, and that's what she's
244 done. We will repeal and replace disastrous Obamacare. You will be able to choose your own doctor again. And we will fix TSA
245 at the airports which is a total disaster!
246 Thank you. Thank you.
247 We are going to work with all of our students who are drowning in debt to take the pressure off these young people just starting
248 out their adult lives.
249 We will completely rebuild our depleted military, and the countries that we protect, at a massive loss, will be asked to pay their
250 fair share.
251 We will take care of our great veterans like they have never been taken care of before. My just-released Ten Point Plan has
252 received tremendous veteran support. We will guarantee those who serve this country will be able to visit the doctor or hospital
253 of their choice without waiting five days in line and dying.
254 My opponent dismissed the VA scandal as being not widespread -- one more sign of how out of touch she really is. We are going
255 to ask every Department Head in government to provide a list of wasteful spending projects that we can eliminate in my first 100
256 days. The politicians have talked about it, I'm going to do it.
257 We are also going to appoint justices to the United States Supreme Court who will uphold our laws and our Constitution.
258 The replacement for our beloved Justice Scalia will be a person of similar views and judicial philosophies. Very important. This
259 will be one of the most important issues decided by this election. My opponent wants to essentially abolish the 2nd amendment.
260 I, on the other hand, received the early and strong endorsement of the National Rifle Association and will protect the right of all
261 Americans to keep their families safe.
262 At this moment, I would like to thank the evangelical and religious community because I'll tell you what, the support they have
263 given me, and I'm not sure I totally deserve it has been so amazing and has had such a big reason for me being here tonight. So
264 true. They have so much to contribute to our politics, yet our laws prevent you from speaking your minds from your own pulpits.
265 An amendment, pushed by Lyndon Johnson, many years ago, threatens religious institutions with a loss of their tax-exempt
266 status if they openly advocate their political views. Their voice has been taken away.
267 I am going to work very hard to repeal that language and protect free speech for all Americans. We can accomplish these great
268 things, and so much else -- all we need to do is start believing in ourselves and in our country again. Start believing. It is time to
269 show the whole world that America Is Back -- bigger, and better and stronger than ever before.

270 In this journey, I'm so lucky to have at my side my wife Melania and my wonderful children, Don, Ivanka, Eric, Tiffany, and
271 Barron: you will always be my greatest source of pride and joy. And by the way, Melania and Ivanka -- did they do a job? My
272 Dad, Fred Trump, was the smartest and hardest working man I ever knew. I wonder sometimes what he'd say if he were here to
273 see this and to see me tonight.
274 It's because of him that I learned, from my youngest age, to respect the dignity of work and the dignity of working people. He
275 was a guy most comfortable in the company of bricklayers, carpenters, and electricians and I have a lot of that in me also. I love
276 those people.
277 Then there's my mother, Mary. She was strong, but also warm and fair-minded. She was a truly great mother. She was also one
278 of the most honest and charitable people I have ever known, and a great judge of character. She could pick 'em out from
279 anywhere.
280 To my sisters Mary Anne and Elizabeth, my brother Robert and my late brother Fred, I will always give you my love you are
281 most special to me. I have loved my life in business.
282 But now, my sole and exclusive mission is to go to work for our country -- to go to work for all of you. It's time to deliver a
283 victory for the American people. We don't win anymore, but we are going to start winning again. But to do that, we must break
284 free from the petty politics of the past.
285 America is a nation of believers, dreamers, and strivers that is being led by a group of censors, critics, and cynics.
286 Remember: All of the people telling you that you can't have the country you want, are the same people that wouldn't stand -- I
287 mean, they said Trump doesn't have a chance of being here tonight. Not a chance! The same people. Oh, we love defeating those
288 people, don't we? Love it, love it, love it. No longer can we rely on those same people in politics and in the media, who will say
289 anything to keep a rigged system in place. Instead, we must choose to Believe In America.
290 History is watching us now.
291 It's waiting to see if we will rise to the occasion, and if we will show the whole world that America is still free and independent
292 and strong. I'm asking for your support tonight so that I can be your champion in the White House.
293 My opponent asks her supporters to recite a three-word loyalty pledge. It reads: "I'm With Her". I choose to recite a different
294 pledge.
295 My pledge reads: "I'M WITH YOU -- THE AMERICAN PEOPLE."
296 I am your voice.
297 So to every parent who dreams for their child, and every child who dreams for their future, I say these words to you tonight: I'm
298 With You, and I will fight for you, and I will win for you.
299 To all Americans tonight, in all our cities and towns, I make this promise:
300 We Will Make America Strong Again.
301 We Will Make America Proud Again.
302 We Will Make America Safe Again.
303 And We Will Make America Great Again.
God bless you, and good night! I love you!

3. SPEECH 2

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*
2 **News Conference in Doral, Florida**
3 July 27, 2016
4 *Donald Trump.* So, it's been 235 days since crooked Hillary Clinton has had a press conference. And you, as reporters who give
5 her all of these glowing reports, should ask yourselves why. And I'll tell you why. Because despite the nice platitudes, she's been
6 a mess.
7 You look at what's happened with ISIS, which isn't even mentioned. You look at what's happening with law and order, they don't
8 even mention our police. They mention everybody but our police. They don't have an American flag on the dais until we started
9 complaining and then they ran up with two very small little flags, one that we saw.
10 So you know, I put myself through your news conferences often, not that it's fun. 235 days, no news conference for Hillary
11 Clinton. You oughta check it out because there's a lot going on.
12 Her great disloyalty to the person that rigged the system for her, Debbie Wasserman Schultz, she totally rigged it. Bernie
13 Sanders never had a chance.
14 And total disloyalty, it's like you're fired, get out, fast. The e-mail situation I call it the double e-mail situation, both very serious.
15 What was said in the last ones to the DNC was horrible, absolutely horrible.
16 If I would've used language like they used about religion, about race, about everything else that they discuss in those e-mails I
17 would've had to run and hide and probably drop out of the race.
18 With her, everything's just fine. So just ask yourself why she doesn't have news conferences. And honestly, the reason is because
19 there's no way she can answer questions because the job she has done is so bad.
20 When they talk about change, I noticed they have change. She's been there for 30 years. Thirty years. There's no change. It's
21 going to be the same, it's going to be an extension of Obama. In my opinion, worse.
22 She lied about TPP. She was for TPP, she saw me on television knocking the hell out of it because it's a horror show, it's going
23 to kill all our jobs, it's going to be almost as bad as NAFTA, maybe worse which her husband signed, by the way, which
24 destroyed this country, destroyed manufacturing in the United States.
25 And I'll do something about it, that'll be so renegotiated. And by the way, yesterday for the first time she said she wants to
26 renegotiate trade agreements. First time, yesterday. Well, because of me.
27 She also saw me talking about TPP and currency manipulation and currency devaluation. And she heard it and she said wow, she
28 can't win that subject in a debate.

29 So all of a sudden she goes and she goes against TPP, her vice president is one of the biggest proponents of TPP and now he's
30 going against it. And Bernie Sanders was right, he was against it.
31 They will go for TPP and vote it in very shortly after the election if she wins, which for the sake of our country we all hope and I
32 hope that she doesn't. They will vote it in—just mark my words, hopefully we don't have to worry about it—but she will vote.
33 She'll change a comma, she'll change a paragraph of the 6,000 page document that nobody's even read on our side. Just so you
34 understand, the other countries know every word, every paragraph, every sentence, every single comma and period.
35 We don't even read it, our country. Because we're led by stupid people. So she saw me talking about TPP, she realized that she
36 couldn't defend it, her special interests are pushing her hard because she's bought and sold by the special interests.
37 They're pushing her very hard and so she said she's against it. The day she gets in—which hopefully will never happen—she will
38 approve or shortly thereafter TPP. And that will be another disaster for job in our country, OK?
39 So why don't we start off any questions? Yes, sir?
40 *Question. [off-mike]*
41 *Donald Trump.* It's just a total deflection, this whole thing with Russia. In fact, I saw her campaign manager I don't know his
42 title, Mook. I saw him on television and they asked him about Russia and the hacking.
43 By the way, they hacked—they probably have her 33,000 e-mails. I hope they do. They probably have her 33,000 e-mails that
44 she lost and deleted because you'd see some beauties there. So let's see.
45 But I watched this guy Mook and he talked about we think it was Russia that hacked. Now, first of all was what was said on
46 those that's so bad but he said I watched it. I think he was live. But he said we think it was Russia that hacked.
47 And then he said—and this is in person sitting and watching television as I've been doing—and then he said could be Trump,
48 yeah, yeah. Trump, Trump, oh yeah, Trump. He reminded me of John Lovitz for "Saturday Night Live" in the liar where he'd go
49 yes, yes, I went to Harvard, Harvard, yes, yes. This is the guy, you have to see it. Yes, it could be Trump, yes, yes. So it is so
50 farfetched. It's so ridiculous. Honestly I wish I had that power. I'd love to have that power but Russia has no respect for our
51 country.
52 And that's why—if it is Russia, nobody even knows this, it's probably China, or it could be somebody sitting in his bed. But it
53 shows how weak we are, it shows how disrespected we are. Total—assuming it's Russia or China or one of the major countries
54 and competitors, it's a total sign of disrespect for our country. Putin and the leaders throughout the world have no respect for our
55 country anymore and they certainly have no respect for our leader. So I know nothing about it. It's one of the most farfetched
56 I've ever heard. Yes, Jon?
57 *Question. [off-mike]*
58 *Donald Trump.* I never met Putin, I don't know who Putin is. He said one nice thing about me. He said I'm a genius. I said thank
59 you very much to the newspaper and that was the end of it. I never met Putin.
60 *Question. [off-mike]*
61 *Donald Trump.* I would treat Vladimir Putin firmly but there's nothing that I can think of that I'd rather do than have Russia
62 friendly as opposed to the way they are right now so that we can go and knock out ISIS together with other people and with
63 other countries. Wouldn't it be nice if we actually got along with people, wouldn't it be nice if we actually got along, as an
64 example, with Russia? I'm all for it and let's go get ISIS because we have to get ISIS and we have to get them fast.
65 You saw what happened with the priest, it's only going to get worse. And Hillary Clinton wants to allow 550 percent more
66 people from that region into our country and we have no idea who they are, where they come from, where their documentation
67 is, it's only going to get worse and it's going to start getting bad in our country. We're letting people come in by the tens of
68 thousands. You see what happened to the French priest. A friend of mine, he said he was going to France, like three, four months
69 ago. I saw him yesterday. I said how'd you like France. He said I wouldn't go to France. I wouldn't go to France. Because France
70 is no longer France. France is no longer France. They won't like me for saying that but you see what happened in Nice, you see
71 what happened yesterday with the priest who was supposed to be a spectacular man. France is no longer France and this world
72 better be very careful and they better get very tough and very smart and they'll never do it with Hillary Clinton.
73 And by the way, in terms of change, she's been there for 30 years. She's been doing this for 30 years. What she's going to go all
74 of sudden things are going to change? She's bought and sold 100 percent by special interests and lobbyists. Yes, Tom?
75 *Question. [off-mike]*
76 *Donald Trump.* None, none.
77 *Question. [off-mike]*
78 *Donald Trump.* Because it's under order. And I'll release them when the audits completed. Nobody would release when it's
79 under—I've had audits for 15 or 16 years. Every year I have a routine audit. I'm under audit, when the audits complete I'll release
80 them. But zero, I mean I will tell you right now, zero, I have nothing to do with Russia, yes?
81 *Question. [off-mike]*
82 *Donald Trump.* I don't know, I don't know. It depends on the audit. It depends on the audit, not a big deal. By the way, just so
83 you understand, I've released my papers, 104 pages of documents. I built an unbelievable company, tremendous cash,
84 tremendous company with some of the great assets of the world. You've seen it. You were all very disappointed when you saw it
85 actually but that's OK. Far, far great than anybody ever thought. I have a great company. I built an unbelievable company but if
86 you look there you'll see there's nothing in Russia.
87 And as far as the tax returns, as soon as the audits complete, like any lawyer would tell you, Greta Van Susteren she was going
88 over it a while ago, she's a lawyer. She said well no lawyer would let somebody release a tax return when they're under audit. It's
89 a routine audit. I've gone through audits, which I think is very unfair, for 15 years. I have friends that are very rich and never get
90 audited. I'm audited every year. Maybe that's because of politics, who knows.
91 *Question. [off-mike]*
92 *Donald Trump.* I'm not going to tell Putin what to do. Why should I tell Putin what to do? He already did something today where
93 he said don't blame them, essentially, for your incompetence. Let me tell you, it's not even about Russia or China or whoever it

94 is that's doing the hacking. It was about the things that were said in those e-mails. They were terrible things, talking about
95 Jewish, talking about race, talking about atheist, trying to pin labels on people—what was said was a disgrace, and it was Debbie
96 Wasserman Schultz, and believe me, as sure as you're sitting there, Hillary Clinton knew about it. She knew everything.
97 Debbie Wasserman Schultz could not breathe without speaking and getting approval from Hillary Clinton. Couldn't breathe. And
98 you saw that. It also showed that it was a fixed race, but I've been saying that long before I saw the e-mails. It was a rigged race.
99 It was totally rigged. And Debbie Wasserman Schultz rigged it for Hillary Clinton, and the sad part is, Bernie Sanders has, to use
100 an old word that I use on occasion, he's lost his energy. He wants to go home and go to sleep. But he's got a lot of people that
101 walked out last night. Now, hundreds of people walked out of the Democrat Convention last night. I didn't even hear about it.
102 Nobody showed it. I didn't see it on television. You people don't talk about it.
103 The Republican Convention was incredible. I hear I had one of the biggest bounces in decades. Like, some people are saying
104 nine points. In fact, a poll just came out ten minutes ago, "Los Angeles Times", Trump 47, Clinton 40. And the reason is that
105 people are sick and tired of Hillary Clinton.
106 *Question.* [inaudible] Putin say stay out? Why not say that?
107 *Donald Trump.* Why do I have to get involved with Putin? I have nothing to do with Putin. I've never spoken to him. I don't
108 know anything about him other than he will respect me. He doesn't respect our president. And if it is Russia—which it's
109 probably not, nobody knows who it is—but if it is Russia, it's really bad for a different reason, because it shows how little
110 respect they have for our country, when they would hack into a major party and get everything. But it would be interesting to
111 see—I will tell you this—Russia, if you're listening, I hope you're able to find the 30,000 e-mails that are missing. I think you
112 will probably be rewarded mightily by our press. Let's see if that happens. That'll be next. Yes, sir...
113 *Question.* [inaudible] this audience and make our campaign—what exactly do you believe should happen to minimum wage in
114 this country [inaudible]?
115 OK. Sure. Two big questions. The minimum wage has to go up. People are—at least \$10, but it has to go up. But I think that
116 states—federal—I think that states should really call the shot. As an example, I live in New York. It's very expensive in New
117 York. You can't buy a hot dog for the money you're talking about. You go to other states and it's not expensive at all. Now what
118 it does is puts New York at a disadvantage if the minimum wage is up, companies move out and things, bad things happen. At
119 the same time, people have to be taken care of. But what I'm really going to do on the minimum wage—but it has to go up.
120 Now, Bernie Sanders lied. Bernie Sanders said in his speech the other day that Donald Trump wants the minimum wage to go
121 below \$7. I said, where did he come up with that one? That one is just like Joe Biden lied today. He said that Donald Trump
122 wants to carpet bomb—he was on television—he said, Donald Trump wants to carpet bomb the enemy in the Middle East. Now,
123 that was Ted Cruz that said that. That was not Donald Trump. I mean, he's not a very bright guy, but that was Ted Cruz that said
124 it. And he said it with such surety—Donald Trump wants to carpet bomb—I never said I wanted to carpet bomb. That was Ted
125 Cruz. You remember Ted Cruz said it? You will confirm that, I think. Go ahead.
126 So I would like to raise it to at least \$10, and what I'm going to do is I'm going to bring jobs back to this country so that people
127 can start working again so that the \$10 and the \$15 and the numbers you're talking about are going to—literally, they're going to
128 be peanuts compared to what people can make in the country, because I'm going to bring jobs back from Mexico, which is
129 booming, booming. I have a friend who builds plants and he's a great builder of plants and I was with him the other day—great
130 guy. He builds massive plants, for automobiles, for computers, for anything. That's what he does. I think he's the biggest, but
131 certainly one of the biggest.
132 And I said, how's it going? He said, unbelievable. Oh good, that's good news. The country's doing well. No, the country's not
133 doing well, but Mexico is unbelievable. The plants I'm building in Mexico, I've never seen anything—it's the eighth wonder of
134 the world. And he's not happy. He's an American guy. He'd rather build them here. But he said it's unbelievable. That's what's
135 happened to our country. Because we have leadership that doesn't know what they're doing.
136 *Question.* [inaudible] special extreme vetting?
137 *Donald Trump.* Yes we're going to be listing; yeah we're going to be giving a list of those territories. And if you come from
138 those territories we have extreme vetting. And we're going to have extreme vetting anyway. Look we have people coming into
139 this country who have very evil intentions. And we have people whether in San Bernardino or whether it's the World Trade
140 Center or whether it's a lot of other things, and you look all over the world and you see what's happening.
141 You look at Orlando, how bad was that? And that was horrible. That was going after the gay community it looks like. We can't
142 let this happen. We cannot let this happen. We cannot let people come in.
143 Now Hillary Clinton likes to up it. Her running mate Tim Kaine, who by the way did a terrible job in New Jersey. First act he
144 did in New Jersey was ask for a \$4 billion tax increase and he's not very popular in New Jersey. And he still isn't. What?
145 I mean Virginia. The first thing he did, the first thing that Tim Kaine did, he asked for a \$4 billion tax increase. And he's not
146 very popular. So let me just tell you, and I went all over Virginia and I was there the other day. And I thought he'd be popular.
147 He's not popular because he asked for tax increases. Big tax increases in Virginia. Big. And also the unemployment went up, I
148 think it doubled or close to doubled during his tenure.
149 But what he wanted to do is very strongly and he's on record, he wanted to have even more of the people from that region of the
150 world come in than Hillary Clinton wants. And it's unacceptable. OK. Yes? [inaudible]
151 *Question.* Shortly ago prosecutors in Baltimore announced they were dropping all the charges...
152 *Donald Trump.* I saw that.
153 *Question.* Against police involved in the Freddie Gray case.
154 *Donald Trump.* Right.
155 *Question.* Your reaction [inaudible]?
156 *Donald Trump.* I do have a reaction to the prosecutor in Baltimore who indicted those police officers, I do. I think she ought to
157 prosecute herself OK? That's my reaction. I think it was disgraceful what she did and the way she did it. And the news
158 conference that she had where they were guilty before anybody even knew the facts.

159 And I give a lot of respect and a lot of credit to those police officers who probably could have made a deal. I give a lot of
160 respect, a lot of credit that they stuck it out. And you had victory after victory after victory. And she had no chance, don't forget
161 she prosecuted the best case, what she thought was her best cases first. She should prosecute herself. She should be held
162 accountable.

163 *Question.* [inaudible] to Americans who feel like this was kind of a railroad case. Freddie Gray is now a cause celebre.

164 *Donald Trump.* Well, that was a bad case to prove it. That was a bad case. I mean if you're going to do that, it's OK because you
165 have to, you know, there are times when police officers behave very badly. But you have to get the right time. This was not one
166 of those times. And I think that she is a disgrace to the world of prosecutors for what she did. Yes ma'am?

167 *Question.* So as you've gotten to know Governor Pence what surprises you most about him...

168 *Donald Trump.* Yeah.

169 *Question.* And [inaudible]...

170 *Donald Trump.* I have a great relationship with Governor Pence. We spent the last three days together. He was absolutely my
171 first choice and I never wavered despite the press. The press was saying, and it was interesting, I spoke to him at 11:05, him and
172 his wife, and I told him that I was going to be choosing them if I'd be lucky enough for him to accept. And he accepted. And that
173 was it. For me that was it.

174 But right around that time you had the attack in Nice. And I was going to have a news conference either the following morning
175 or the next day. And of course I had to delay the news conference because there was attack, a horrible attack, horrible. In France.
176 And I delayed the news conference and everyone said, oh he's having second thoughts. I never had a second thought in my life.
177 It was such a lie. I mean so many lies in the press. But it was such a lie. And he has been so great. Honestly he's been even better
178 than I thought OK? Better.

179 *Question.* Do you think the Geneva Convention are out of date?

180 *Donald Trump.* I think everything's is out of date. We have a whole new world. When I said that NATO, to Wolf Blitzer, is
181 obsolete, I got attacked. Three days later people that study NATO said you know Trump is right. You know what? We have a lot
182 of things that are out date because they're 20 and 30 and 40 years old.

183 NATO, you know this isn't a country from 40 years ago. Today we have a different threat. We have a terror threat. And we have
184 an ISIS threat. And by the way, ISIS isn't even mentioned. It's not even mentioned during the Democratic Convention. And
185 everyone's talking about it. The reason they can't mention it is because they grew it.

186 Go ahead.

187 *Question.* What would you renegotiate: the enhanced interrogation aspect of it? The...

188 *Donald Trump.* I would—Katy, I would renegotiate so much of everything. I'm going to renegotiate our trade deals where we're
189 losing with everybody, Katy. I'm going to renegotiate our military deals where we're protecting countries and they're not living
190 up to the bargain. They're not living up to the bargain. And everyone agrees with me, except for the media.

191 And the media never says that. I like NATO, just so you understand. I like NATO. I like the concept of NATO. It is somewhat
192 outdated because it doesn't cover terror the way it should. I've been saying this for six months now. A couple of months ago,
193 front page, Wall Street Journal, "We are going to cover terror," they announced somebody.

194 I think NATO's great. But it's got to be modernized. And—and countries that we're protecting have to pay what they're supposed
195 to be paying.

196 *Question.* On the Geneva Convention [inaudible].

197 *Donald Trump.* Yes?

198 *Question.* Do you think that they should allow for that, given the [inaudible]?

199 *Donald Trump.* I am a person that believes in enhanced interrogation, yes.

200 And by the way, it works.

201 *Question.* [inaudible] will you defend the Baltic states if they're invaded by Russia? According to...

202 *Donald Trump.* I'll tell you what. Let me say it once again. Let me say it once again. OK? Many countries, including the NATO
203 countries, some of which I think you have five that are current that have paid what they owe. And they can afford to pay this. It's
204 not like they can't afford it.

205 They just see us as a soft touch. You know, in business we say somebody's a soft touch. I don't know if I've been called a soft
206 touch, but maybe I have sometimes. But in business, they call them a soft touch. They haven't paid us. OK? I want them to pay.

207 Excuse me. I'm not saying anything. I don't talk. I'm not like Obama where he tells you everything he's going to do—we're going
208 to go and do this; we're going to go and do that. I don't talk. But they're going to pay.

209 No, no—yeah, it sends a signal. You know what signal it says? It says we're going to pay.

210 You know, somebody said, "but we have treaties." I said that's right. And in the treaties, they're supposed to pay. They're going
211 to pay. And they will pay. They will pay.

212 [crosstalk]

213 *Donald Trump.* Yes?

214 *Question.* [inaudible] how are you planning to [inaudible]?

215 *Donald Trump.* We're going to have a whole policy on that over the next three weeks. I'm going to be doing a big thing on that.

216 [crosstalk]

217 *Donald Trump.* Well, I've been doing very well with the Hispanic community. I mean, really well. I mean, the—the poll
218 numbers are going up very high. I think we had one recently 35 or 36. But I'm going to have a whole—we're going to have a
219 news conference on that over the next three weeks.

220 So, and I want to just tell you because these polls cover it, so L.A. Times, 47-40; CNN, way up. They're all way up. Biggest—
221 they say the biggest bounce in memory. Because today I heard a dishonest guy on television say, "Well, Trump didn't get much
222 of a bounce." So, you know, I have to at least say.

223 Jeremy, go ahead.

224 *Question. [inaudible]* do you believe that Vladimir Putin would rather deal with President Trump or President Clinton?
225 *Donald Trump.* I don't think he respects Clinton. I don't think Putin has any respect whatsoever for Clinton. I think he does
226 respect me. And I hope I get along great with him. It's possible that we won't, Jeremy. I hope that we get along great with Putin
227 because it would be great to have Russia with a good relationship.
228 Right now, we don't have a good relationship. Putin has said things over the last year that are really bad things. OK? He
229 mentioned the "N" word one time. I was shocked to hear him mention the "N" word. You know what the "N" word is, right? He
230 mentioned it. I was shocked.
231 He has a total lack of respect for President Obama. Number one, he doesn't like him. And number two, he doesn't respect him. I
232 think he's going to respect your president if I'm elected. And I hope he likes me.
233 Yes? Yes, sir?
234 *Question. [inaudible]* relations?
235 *Donald Trump.* Yes, sir.
236 [crosstalk]
237 *Donald Trump.* But let me finish with Jeremy. Go ahead.
238 *Question.* Would a President Trump be better for U.S.-Russia relations than [inaudible]?
239 *Donald Trump.* President Trump would be so much better for U.S.-Russian relations. You can't be worse. Hey look, when I was
240 a young man studying history and studying all of these things that I've always found fascinating, one thing that I've always heard
241 is you never want to do anything to unite Russia and China. Well, they're united now, in a true sense. They've never been closer.
242 They're selling oil to China. We forced them into this position.
243 [crosstalk]
244 *Donald Trump.* No, wait a minute.
245 [crosstalk]
246 *Donald Trump.* No, I'm not going to be an adversary. No, not at all. I have tenants from China. I have the biggest bank in the
247 world from China paying me rent. I mean, I have great relationships with China. I'm not blaming China for getting away with
248 murder. I'm blaming our leadership is incompetent. We don't know what we're doing.
249 I don't blame—I respect China. Hey, if China can get away with trade deficits every year of hundreds of billions of dollars—if
250 they can get away with that, my hat's off to them.
251 I have no problem with China. I have a problem with our incompetent leadership allowing that to happen. And I believe that
252 Hillary Clinton is even more bought and paid for than Barack Obama. I think it will get worse.
253 It's going to be four more years of Obama which is unacceptable to a lot of people, you see that. But I believe that Hillary
254 Clinton will be worse, than Obama.
255 Yes?
256 *Question. [off-mike]* you mentioned that you wanted to make college education more affordable.
257 *Donald Trump.* That's right.
258 *Question.* Working on a plan...
259 *Donald Trump.* That's right, I'm going to be doing something over the next four weeks, very much so.
260 *Question.* Are you prepared to give us any sort of...
261 *Donald Trump.* No, I'm prepared to say we're gonna have a great plan. One of the things I think because I've traveled all over the
262 country and I'm going—you know where I'm going, I guess you all know, I don't have to say.
263 But I'm going to Toledo and I'm going to different places today and I've met so many people. This is such a great country, these
264 are such great people. one of the saddest things I see are college students that work so hard, that go to colleges, good colleges,
265 they're good students, they do a great job.
266 Number one, they get out, they have no jobs. Because our jobs are going to Mexico, they're going to China, they're going to
267 Japan, they're going all over the place. They're not coming here. Just like my friend who builds the plants but he doesn't build
268 them here, much.
269 And the saddest thing I see is these students are leveraged debt up to their—up to their neck. They can't breathe, they're scared,
270 they're so scared they have leveraged their entire life. They have loans.
271 And I have to tell you, the colleges are viewing the students as just a con to it. Because the students get government money,
272 passes through but the number gets higher and higher.
273 Because college costs are out of control, because the colleges say what difference does it make? If you take a look at the salaries
274 being paid, you take a look at what's going on with the colleges.
275 Because all of this is a pass through and the students are a con to it. So the colleges are costing so much money. We are going to
276 help the students. Maybe that doesn't fit beautifully within the Republican framework.
277 But I told this during various times to lots of different people and nobody has a problem with it. We have to help our students.
278 Our students are under tremendous pressure to a point where it's making them sick.
279 Our students are under tremendous pressure, we have to help our students. And I'm going to have a plan over the next four
280 weeks.
281 [crosstalk]
282 *Question. [off-mike]* talking about possibly...
283 *Donald Trump.* Everything's on the table, you'll see. Everything—it's a very important—it's a very important subject.
284 Yes, ma'am?
285 *Question.* Mr. Trump, [off-mike].
286 *Donald Trump.* I think my message is resonating because they have confidence on me at the border, if they don't want people
287 pouring into our country. Likewise, they have confidence with me on ISIS, not only in terms of getting rid of them but also in

288 terms of keeping them out of our country because I will not have people come into our country who want to do damage to our
289 people.
290 I think they have a lot of confidence in terms of my bringing back jobs because I see Carrier and I see Ford and I see all of these
291 companies leaving and going to Mexico like there's nothing to it. And then they make their product, they sell it back to the
292 United States, no tax, no nothing, we get nothing except unemployment.
293 And I think people see that. I can tell you I mean I'm like a pollster myself when I'm in front of these massive audiences, one of
294 the things that gets constantly—you people know because you're there—the biggest applause is a repeal and replacement of
295 Obamacare.
296 Because Obamacare is a disaster. In Texas, going through BlueCross/BlueShield they just announced a 60 percent increase. On
297 November 1st, you're going to have new numbers come out for Obamacare, having to do with increases. President Obama is
298 trying to get it moved to December. Because it is election-defying. It is going to be a massive number, the biggest number ever
299 in our country's history for health care. It's going to be announced on November 1st.
300 I just asked the press, don't let him do that. Obamacare is a disaster, people are dying with it. It's a disaster and everybody knows
301 and it's going to fold, anyway.
302 In '17 unfortunately—if I'm president—I mean I've got to take over this mess. It's going to fold, anyway. But repeal and replace
303 Obamacare, people like it.
304 They like the fact that I'm going to protect the Second Amendment, they like the fact that I'm going to rebuild our military which
305 is very depleted. Those are the things that are resonating.
306 And they don't feel Hillary Clinton can do it.
307 John, go ahead, John.
308 *Question. [off-mike]* Russia has no business in you—that you don't have any...
309 *Donald Trump.* No, I have nothing to do with Russia, John. How many times do I have say that? Are you a smart man? I have
310 nothing to with Russia, I have nothing to do with Russia.
311 And even—for anything. What do I have to do with Russia? You know the closest I came to Russia, I bought a house a number
312 of years ago in Palm Beach, Florida.
313 Palm Beach is a very expensive place. There was a man who went bankrupt and I bought the house for \$40 million and I sold it
314 to a Russian for \$100 million including brokerage commissions. So I sold it. So I bought it for 40, I told it for 100 to a Russian.
315 That was a number of years ago. I guess probably I sell condos to Russians, OK?
316 *Question. [off-mike]*
317 *Donald Trump.* Of course I can. I told you, other than normal stuff—I buy a house if I sold it to a Russian. I have nothing to do
318 with Russia. I said that Putin has much better leadership qualities than Obama, but who doesn't know that?
319 *Question. [off-mike]*
320 *Donald Trump.* Of course not. I own the Trump organization. Zero, zero. Go ahead.
321 *Question. [off-mike]*
322 *Donald Trump.* I am.
323 *Question. [off-mike]*
324 *Donald Trump.* I did.
325 *Question. [off-mike]*
326 *Donald Trump.* I did. Because I would love to see a woman become president of the United States. But she would be so wrong.
327 And even women say that. Women don't like her. She would be so wrong. Look, Hillary Clinton is a disaster. She's been a
328 disaster. And even the story told by her husband last night, he left out the most interesting chapter. I won't get into that.
329 The chapter that I really waited for, because it was pretty boring, the chapter that I waited for, I never heard. And he left it out.
330 Look, Hillary Clinton's a disaster. I'd love to see a woman become president and it'll happen, absolutely. But I think it would be
331 bad for women if it were Hillary Clinton. Yes ma'am?
332 *Question. [off-mike]*
333 *Donald Trump.* Yes, I do.
334 *Question. [off-mike]*
335 *Donald Trump.* But I have spoken to about many times and I speak about it all the time and the police have to be very careful,
336 they have to be very, very well trained. I speak about it all the time, in fact I mentioned the most recent death, excuse me, I
337 mentioned the most recent deaths in Louisiana and in Minnesota. I speak about it all the time. It's a real problem because if the
338 police do 100,000 great jobs and they have one, either a rogue policeman or a cop who was poorly trained or did a bad job, you
339 see that incident on television for weeks. It's a real problem.
340 You don't see the good work that they do but if they make one mistake out of 100,000, out of more than that, it's on television
341 night after night after night. The police in this country do an amazing job but likewise I agree and I do mention that all the time.
342 Yes, ma'am, go ahead.
343 *Question. [off-mike]*
344 *Donald Trump.* Oh, go ahead, go ahead.
345 *Question. [off-mike]*
346 *Donald Trump.* Yes.
347 *Question. [off-mike]*
348 *Donald Trump.* No, but they seem to be, if it's Russians. I have no idea. It's probably not Russia. Nobody knows if it's Russia.
349 You know the sad thing is? That with the technology and the genius we have in this country, not in government unfortunately,
350 but with the genius we have in government, we don't even know who took the Democratic National Committee e-mails. We
351 don't even know who it is.

352 I heard this morning, one report said they don't think it's Russia, they think it might be China. Another report said it might be just
353 a hacker, some guy with a 200 I.Q. that can't get up in the morning, OK? Nobody knows. Honestly they have no idea if it's
354 Russia. Might be Russia. But if it's any foreign country, it shows how little respect they have for the United States. Yes, ma'am.

355 *Question. [off-mike]*

356 *Donald Trump. Yes.*

357 *Question. [off-mike]*

358 *Donald Trump. Well, and the biggest thing is number one we have to stop by keeping people out because these people, they've*
359 *got something bad going on up there. That's something really bad going on. And then people in terms of Islam and radical*
360 *Islamic terrorism, a term that our president refuses to use, I can't he's still not using it. He's still not using it. And she doesn't*
361 *want to use it other than I forced her into maybe using it. She said she will use it but so far she didn't.*
362 *She'll probably use it tonight. Like the American flags, as soon as we put out a thing they ran a couple of American flags up in*
363 *the stage, it was a disgrace. You had a room with a massive stage without flags. I think this—I think that the people in the*
364 *community know what's going on. Whether it's in a mosque or whether it's in the community and they have to report these*
365 *people. When you look at San Bernardino, people knew—many people knew what was going on. They had bombs lying all over*
366 *the floor. They had bombs on the floor. I mean, this isn't—you walk into somebody's house, there are bombs lying on the floor—*
367 *I think there's a problem there. You got to report it.*
368 *And by the way, David Hinckley should not have been freed, OK? David Hinckley was just released—John Hinckley—I think*
369 *that John Hinckley—excuse me, John Hinckley, should not have been freed. I just heard about it.*

370 *[crosstalk]*

371 *Question. Do you have any pause about asking a foreign government—Russia, China, anybody—to interfere, to hack into the*
372 *system of anybody's in this country...*

373 *Donald Trump. That's up to the President. Let the President talk to them. Look, here's the problem. Here's the problem, Katy.*
374 *Katy, here's the problem, very simple. He has no respect...*

375 *Question. [inaudible] 30,000 e-mails...*

376 *Donald Trump. Well, they probably have them. I'd like to have them released.*

377 *Question. Does that not give you pause?*

378 *Donald Trump. No, it gives me no pause. If they have them, they have them. We might as well—hey, you know what gives me*
379 *more pause? That a person in our government, crooked Hillary Clinton—here's what gives me pause. Be quiet. I know you want*
380 *to save her. That a person in our government, Katy, would delete or get rid of 33,000 e-mails. That gives me a big problem.*
381 *After she gets a subpoena! She gets subpoenaed, and she gets rid of 33,000 e-mails? That gives me a problem. Now, if Russia or*
382 *China or any other country has those e-mails, I mean, to be honest with you, I'd love to see them.*

383 *[crosstalk]*

384 *Question. A question about Mike Pence, because "The New York Times" reported that [inaudible] conversation with John*
385 *Kasich's campaign, [inaudible] says, you can be the most powerful [inaudible]...*

386 *Donald Trump. That's the most ridiculous conversation. He never had the—Don Jr. told me—let me just tell you. Let me save*
387 *you a lot of boredom.*

388 *Question. [inaudible] Mike Pence's role as vice president if you are elected?*

389 *Donald Trump. Mike Pence will play a big role, but I just want to tell you about John Kasich. I never spoke to him about being*
390 *vice president. We don't have good chemistry together. I have never spoken to him about being vice president. I would never*
391 *pick him to be vice president. There was never a conversation, and he has a habit of doing things like this where he says things*
392 *that may be a little bit shaky. He never spoke—Don Jr. would never—and that was so long ago, I didn't even know I was going*
393 *to get the nomination at that point. Just so you understand, I would not have picked John Kasich, wouldn't be the right guy. I*
394 *mean, for that to have gotten out, that was so ridiculous. And then, I was going to put him in charge of national and worldwide*
395 *policy. So what's left for the president? I think you know me better than that. That was put out by him. He's a nice man, John*
396 *Kasich, he's fine. He's fine. I would never have chosen him.*
397 *Now, I did speak to various people and I actually got acceptances from many people. There are some people that called me that*
398 *very much wanted to be vice president, but I picked a man that I have a lot of respect for and Mike Pence is doing a great job.*
399 *Let me just explain—I never asked John Kasich to be vice president, nor would I. And by the way, I'm leading in Ohio by three*
400 *points.*

401 *Question. [inaudible]*

402 *Donald Trump. It probably has. It probably has. Our government is so weak on this stuff. It probably has. Possible. I mean, I*
403 *have a lot of checks and balance. I have a good system, I guess. I'm not an e-mail person, myself. I don't believe in it, because I*
404 *think it can be hacked, for one thing. But when I send an e-mail, I mean, if I send one, I send one almost never. I'm just not a*
405 *believer in e-mail. A lot of people have taught me that, including Hillary. But honestly, it could be, maybe it's hacked. Who*
406 *knows?*

407 *Question. [inaudible] broken the rules in traditional American politics many times. [inaudible] while the other person...*

408 *Donald Trump. Yes, but my message wasn't dark. My message was optimistic, because we're going to fix the problems. Go*
409 *ahead.*

410 *Question. [inaudible]*

411 *Donald Trump. OK.*

412 *Question. You've broken that tradition, you've run a very aggressive campaign this week. What was the basis for wanting to do it*
413 *this way as opposed to staying quiet...*

414 *Donald Trump. No basis. No basis.*

415 *Look, John, I didn't have to do this. When I did this, believe me—you see this incredible resort. It's one of the great in the world.*
416 *When I did this, I could be here enjoying myself. I don't have to be with you guys. I didn't need this. I have places that are the*

417 best in the world, OK. I could be doing other things. I'm doing this because we're going to make America great again. I'm doing
418 this because when I looked at the Iran deal, which was incompetent—when I looked at what's going on with jobs being torn out
419 of our country and going to Mexico and China, what's happening with China. And with all of this, with ISIS, with our military
420 being so badly depleted where we have old fighter jets. We have to take parts from museums and from graveyards.
421 When I look at all this I say I sort of have to do it. You know this country's been great to me. I'm giving back. That's all.
422 Now as far as running a campaign, I guess it's probably not typical. But they said that against, you know when I ran there was 17
423 people, a total of 17. Governors, Senators, Ben Carson who's a fantastic guy, capable people. Wait a minute. Everybody said, oh
424 he can never win because look what he's doing. He's giving a talk to 5,000 people in New Hampshire instead of going to
425 everybody's house and having dinner.
426 And then I won New Hampshire. And then I won you know 38 or 39 states. And won by the way, not by a little bit. Won with
427 the highest vote in the history of the Republican Party. So just...
428 *Question.* [inaudible]
429 *Donald Trump.* OK but John but the point is this, so it's a different kind of a campaign. But it's what I think is good. I think it's
430 good. I think it's working here too.
431 *Question.* But this aggressive counterprogramming the Democratic Convention is different than what we've seen in previous
432 campaigns. And I'm wondering why you felt the need to make sure that everything that was said was responded to immediately
433 with personal appearances, with campaign appearances while they were [inaudible]...
434 *Donald Trump.* Well, when Joe Biden says that I want to firebomb the enemy, which was on television this morning, or carpet
435 bomb. He used the term carpet bomb. When he makes the statement that Donald Trump wants to carpet bomb, I never said that.
436 That was Ted Cruz that said that OK? That was Ted Cruz, wasn't me.
437 When Sanders, and I think a lot of his people are going to come to me because of trade. But when Bernie Sanders makes a
438 statement that I wanted to go lower than the minimum wage, lower, it's a lie. So I have a choice. All my people say don't respond
439 to it, it doesn't matter. I say to me it does matter. It matters.
440 When people tell lies, politicians who tell lies very well, that's what they do, that's why they're politicians. But when politicians
441 tell lies, and I'm lucky in a sense because I have a big microphone. In other words I can say that Biden lied when he said that. Or
442 I can say that I didn't say that, Bernie Sanders. And you guys know that I didn't. In fact he was criticized by people that fact
443 check for saying it because I never said it.
444 So it's nice to be able to, President Obama said a year-and-a-half ago, Donald Trump will never be president. Today on "The
445 Today Show" he said, this is democracy. A little bit different. Little bit different. [laughter]
446 David, go ahead Dave.
447 *Question.* Last night at the Democratic Convention [inaudible] women and gay advocates made strong cases that you and the
448 Republican Party are kind of on the wrong side of history regarding abortion rights and gay marriage. Can you clarify your
449 position on those?
450 *Donald Trump.* You'll have to see it in the polls David. You know what my positions are. You'll have to see it at the polls.
451 *Question.* I don't know what...
452 [crosstalk]
453 *Donald Trump.* Yeah go ahead.
454 [crosstalk]
455 *Donald Trump.* David my positions are down. You ask the question every single time. I give you an answer. My positions are
456 down. Take a look. Go ahead.
457 *Question.* Didn't you hold a Miss Universe Pageant—?
458 *Donald Trump.* Yes I did.
459 *Question.* Did Don Jr. say back in 2008 that there was Russian money pouring into the top organizations...
460 *Donald Trump.* We wanted to, yeah, I don't know what he said. But we wanted...
461 [crosstalk]
462 *Donald Trump.* Excuse me, listen. We wanted to; we were doing Miss Universe 4 or 5 years ago in Russia. It was a tremendous
463 success. Very, very successful. And there were developers in Russia that wanted to put a lot of money into developments in
464 Russia. And they wanted us to do it. But it never worked out.
465 Frankly I didn't want to do it for a couple of different reasons. But we had a major developer, particular, but numerous
466 developers that wanted to develop property in Moscow and other places. But we decided not to do it.
467 [crosstalk]
468 *Donald Trump.* Yes ma'am go ahead.
469 *Question.* [inaudible] President Obama has said that you would never win the presidency. Last night he said that anything is
470 possible.
471 *Donald Trump.* He did say that.
472 *Question.* What is your reaction to that?
473 *Donald Trump.* Well, I just said sort of said that. He just said that. He said it this morning, anything's possible. I think I'm going
474 to win. I think people are sick and tired of incompetence. They're sick and tired of having politicians leading them down the
475 tubes. Whether it's taxes, whether it's debt, whether it's any one of 15 different things. And that's why. I mean I think I'll win the
476 election. I think you'll see that in the polls.
477 All right a few more questions. Go ahead John.
478 *Question.* Back in December...
479 *Donald Trump.* I hope your arm's OK.
480 *Question.* It's all right. Back in December sir you had said that you were probably going to be going to Israel to go and meet the
481 leadership. Now that you are the Republican nominee, it is a tradition once you secure the Party's nomination, to do a trip...

482 *Donald Trump.* Well, it's a tradition but I don't do things that are traditional. But I have great support from Israel. I will back
483 Israel 100 percent. I would like to go there. But I have great relationships as you know, to the people in Israel.
484 And by the way, Obama in my opinion is the single worst thing politically speaking that's ever happened to Israel. He has been a
485 disaster for Israel.
486 [crosstalk]
487 *Donald Trump.* I don't know. I don't know. I haven't set my schedule yet. It could happen.
488 *Question.* [inaudible] you are the nominee. Has you or your campaign had any conversations with foreign leaders trying to build
489 up a relationship should you win in November, that you don't have to hit the ground running [inaudible]?
490 *Donald Trump.* No, I think we—it's possible we have. But I'm not—I'm only interested in winning. Once I win, I'll get along
491 great with foreign leaders, but they won't be taking advantage. I mean, the problem we have with foreign leaders, whether it's
492 China, Russia, or anybody, they don't respect our leadership. And certainly in the case of China, they take tremendous economic
493 advantage of us—tremendous, to a point that is hard to believe.
494 I'll get along great with the leadership. And we'll do well.
495 Yes, ma'am, in the back?
496 *Question.* Mr. Trump, [inaudible]
497 [crosstalk]
498 *Donald Trump.* No, no. Excuse me. In the back?
499 *Question.* I would like to know if you became president, would you recognize [inaudible] Crimea as Russian territory? And also
500 if the U.S. would lift sanctions that are [inaudible]?
501 *Donald Trump.* We'll be looking at that. Yeah, we'll be looking.
502 Go ahead.
503 *Question.* Mr. Trump, [inaudible] questions. First, a quick one on the minimum wage. You said we need to raise it to \$10.
504 [inaudible] be clear here. Are you talking about the federal minimum wage?
505 *Donald Trump.* Federal.
506 *Question.* OK. Second question about [inaudible].
507 *Donald Trump.* Right.
508 *Question.* You said [inaudible]. Would religion be a part of the [inaudible]?
509 *Donald Trump.* I'm not making it a part. But at some point, maybe people will change their minds, but as of right now, I'm not
510 making it a part.
511 OK.
512 [crosstalk]
513 *Donald Trump.* Yes, ma'am? Go ahead.
514 *Question.* [inaudible]
515 *Donald Trump.* Who said that?
516 *Question.* [inaudible]
517 *Donald Trump.* Who?
518 *Question.* [inaudible]
519 *Donald Trump.* I think President Obama has been the most ignorant president in our history. His views of the world, as he says,
520 don't jive. And the world is a mess. You look at what's happening with the migration, with Syria, with Libya, with Iraq, with
521 everything he's touched. He has been a disaster as a president. He will go down as one of the worst presidents in the history of
522 our country. It is a mess.
523 And I believe that Hillary Clinton will be even worse.
524 Go ahead.
525 *Question.* [inaudible] polls you [inaudible]. You just said [inaudible].
526 *Donald Trump.* Oh, [inaudible] just said that? Many polls show that you are winning? I can't believe it. Are you Katy Turek of
527 NBC? It's a disguise.
528 Go ahead.
529 [laughter]
530 *Question.* Many polls show you [inaudible]. He said he feels that you are [inaudible] not prepared to be president. Can you
531 [inaudible] lay out for us and for him what you do on a daily basis? How does your [inaudible]?
532 *Donald Trump.* OK. Well, [inaudible].
533 [crosstalk]
534 *Question.* [inaudible] about what's going on [inaudible] and domestic affairs.
535 *Donald Trump.* Sure. Well, you've been asking me a lot of questions for a lot of times. I've turned out to be right. I turned out to
536 be right on NATO. After I said that on NATO, NATO changed their whole program because of me.
537 Excuse me, Katy, Hillary Clinton said yesterday she's going to start renegotiating trade deals. She never said that in her life. She
538 said it yesterday only because of me. I'm the one that's prepared. President Obama when he became president, he didn't know
539 anything. This guy didn't know a thing. And honestly, today he knows less. Today, he knows less.
540 He's done a terrible job. I think I'm very prepared.
541 Now, with that being said, I've been a businessman all my life, but I've been watching it. I've been seeing it. I've been feeling.
542 And as you know, I've been very much involved in politics from the other side. I understand politics or I guess I wouldn't be
543 here. I mean, I beat a lot of very talented people.
544 *Question.* [inaudible] advisers, though?

545 *Donald Trump.* I do. I have great foreign advisers. And you have a list. And I gave you a list. And the other day, as an example,
546 General Quinn and General Flynn, and we have so many—we have so many. As an example, I had a meeting three or four days
547 ago, and I'm going to do a report on it, with seven or eight very, very talented advisers.
548 Now, with all of that being said, a lot of people want the people that are doing it now; people that have certain names. Look at
549 the mess they've gotten us into. They said, "Have you spoken to so and so?" Well, I said, but he was in favor of the war in Iraq
550 many years ago, which I was not in favor of. "Have you spoken to this one or that one?" I said, they were all—look at the job
551 they've done.
552 So a lot of the people that you think are good because you know their name or because you see them on television, I don't think
553 are good. Because look at the end result. The end result is our country is a mess. The Middle East has never been worse. Had we
554 done nothing with the Middle East; had our presidents, with an "S," gone to the beach and relaxed, we'd be in better shape than
555 we are right now.
556 All right, Tom. A couple more. Go ahead, Tom.
557 *Question.* [inaudible] security briefings. You're about to get one.
558 *Donald Trump.* Yeah.
559 *Question.* Do you expect your opinion on [inaudible] or your opinion on [inaudible].
560 *Donald Trump.* Well, we'll have to see. I mean, that's my opinion. That's my opinion. We'll have to see. I have a real problem
561 when Hillary Clinton, who gives open access to a phony server, is allowed to get these briefings. How does Hillary Clinton get a
562 national security briefing when she's been probably hacked, when so much of her information, the director of the FBI said it was
563 essentially negligent. It was negligent.
564 Now why are they giving her briefings, why are these people with great knowledge of the inner workings of our country and our
565 security, why are they giving Hillary Clinton briefings? Because it's going to get revealed. I mean her number one person, Huma
566 Abedin, is married to Anthony Weiner, who's a sleazeball and a pervert. And I'm not saying that, I mean that's recorded history,
567 right?
568 I don't like Huma going home at night and telling Anthony Weiner all of these secrets, OK? So how can Hillary Clinton be
569 briefed on this unbelievably delicate information when it was just proven that she lied and that her server shouldn't have had it
570 and that they're missing 33,000 e-mails and that's just the beginning. So I don't think that I know at some point, they're going to
571 be calling, they're going to want to brief me, but I'm not a talker about this stuff.
572 I don't think that it's safe to have Hillary Clinton, in light of what just happened, and in light of what we just found out, I don't
573 think it's safe to have Hillary Clinton be briefed on national security because the word will get out.
574 *Question.* [off-mike]
575 *Donald Trump.* No. He's not going to run for mayor. Oh, Don? He's not going to run for mayor. Don has no attention of running
576 for mayor. But he did a great job the other night with his speech. Because he made a good speech, everyone says he should run
577 for mayor. You know why? Because we have a Democratic mayor who's horrible, he's doing a horrible job, de Blasio. But Don
578 is not going to run for—he has no interest in running for mayor.
579 *Question.* [off-mike]
580 *Donald Trump.* Yes. *Question.* [off-mike]
581 *Donald Trump.* Unbelievable what he said. I think it's disgraceful. Hillary Clinton, because of me, said that TPP is not going to
582 happen. But we all know it is going to happen if she won. Terry McAuliffe said with a wink that if Hillary gets in, she's lying
583 and it will happen. And there is nobody closer, I know this for a fact, there is nobody, including her own husband, closer to
584 Hillary Clinton than Terry McAuliffe, OK? Go ahead.
585 *Question.* [off-mike]
586 *Donald Trump.* Oh I don't know what he said, Jon, I really—Anthony Weiner's—look, look, look—Anthony Weiner is a proven
587 loser. I mean the poor guy, he's locked up in a room. They lock him up in a room, they don't let him out. I don't know what
588 Anthony—my son doesn't want to run for mayor. He has no intention of running for mayor.
589 And besides that, as a Republican, you have a very tiny sliver in Manhattan, as you know, and in that area. It's almost impossible
590 for a Republican to win. So, and my son likes to win, but my son has no intention of running for mayor so let's just put that to
591 bed. Go ahead.
592 *Question.* [off-mike]
593 *Donald Trump.* Yes, in [inaudible] very sad. Not [inaudible].
594 *Question.* [off-mike]
595 *Donald Trump.* Yes, I'm looking at it. I actually want to find out what causes it. It's a problem in many areas, OK? Yes, go
596 ahead.
597 *Question.* [off-mike]
598 *Donald Trump.* Well, they shouted—you know what was interesting. Yesterday I made a speech in front of the great veterans as
599 you saw, and it was very well received, she was there the day before. And when I started talking about Hillary Clinton, the
600 veterans who saw her 24 hours before, started screaming, "Lock her up! Lock her up! Lock her up." They also screamed that, as
601 you know, during the speech I made. The big speech.
602 *Donald Trump.* And I said, "Don't do that." Now, I didn't do that for any reason. I really—I didn't like it. And they stopped. Not
603 one reporter said that I said that. They all said—they started screaming "Lock her up! Lock her up." I said, "Don't do that."
604 Nobody reported that I said that, because it's dishonest reporting.
605 You do agree I said that, right?
606 *Question.* You did say that.
607 *Donald Trump.* OK. Well, why didn't somebody report that?
608 *Question.* That's what I want to ask you about, you said you...
609 *Donald Trump.* No, I think it's—I think it's a shame that they said it, but a lot of people would say that should happen.

610 OK, one more question, yes—yes, ma'am, go ahead.
611 *Question.* Yes, three weeks is a long time to wait for that [*inaudible*] immigration.
612 This is Doral, it was built by...
613 *Donald Trump.* Well, Doral is great. And Doral—I think I have over 1,000 Hispanics working at Doral, and they're doing a great
614 job.
615 Yes, ma'am, in the yellow, go ahead. Yellow.
616 *Question.* I have another question.
617 *Donald Trump.* Excuse me. Yellow.
618 *Question.* Hillary Clinton's running mate...
619 *Donald Trump.* Who?
620 *Question.* Hillary Clinton's running mate speaks Spanish. Do you think this [*inaudible*] an advantage on...
621 *Donald Trump.* No, I don't think it has any impact. He's been very bad—her running mate has been very, very bad on
622 employment. And all you have to do is go to Virginia and speak to the people of Virginia, he has been so bad.
623 I figured when she chose him, he was very popular in Virginia. They don't like him. They don't like him. It has been very close
624 races, and his polling is very bad.
625 So, ladies and gentlemen, thank you very much. I think it's time for Hillary Clinton to do a news conference, because it's almost
626 a year now and it would be interesting to see how she does.
627 Thank you all very much.
628 *Question.* [*inaudible*] running for the president [*inaudible*]?
629 *Donald Trump.* Might as well tell him to have a good time. He has done one bad job.
630 OK, thank you, everybody.

4. SPEECH 3
1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*
2 **Remarks at the KI Convention Center in Green Bay, Wisconsin**
3 August 05, 2016
4 So how good is he? How good is he? [*applause*]
5 Special. Special. He is a special man and special person. And he has become my friend. Oh, there is a lot of people here. Whoa.
6 [*applause*]
7 Hello, everybody. Your football team is going to have a great year. [*applause*]
8 I watch. I watch. You've got the quarterback, you've got the whole deal. I think it's going to be a very good year. [*applause*]
9 OK? And if you get into that Super Bowl, I will be going, all right?
10 So, you know, I wrote something down before, and I think it is important, because -- I love you too. [*applause*]
11 Because we need unity, we have to win this election. This is truly one of the most important elections, certainly in my lifetime.
12 Because we are about to go -- we lose it, we are in the wrong direction, and maybe it's gone. Supreme Court justices, always
13 remember that. But so many different levels, and when you see what happened with crooked Hillary today, it was a disaster.
14 [*applause*]
15 A disaster. She had a disaster. She lies folks, she lies badly. [*applause*]
16 So, I want to -- I just wrote this out. I wanted to say to the group, you know, I had a great time when I was in Wisconsin, and I
17 did not quite eke it out. I thought I was going to, but after that, it worked out well. You built me up, you taught me about politics.
18 And when I left here, I said, I think I've learned a lot. [*applause*]
19 So, I love it. I love the people. I have many friends in Wisconsin. And they're -- they're incredible people. You're incredible
20 people, I have to tell you that. [*applause*]
21 And we're going to have a lot of fun. We are going to have a lot of fun but I had to write this. This campaign is not about me or
22 any one candidate. It is about America. [*applause*]
23 It is time for a change. We need a change. A real change, not an Obama change. We don't need an Obama change. We have had
24 enough. It is time to change a rigged political system that works only for the insiders, and replace it with a government that
25 serves the people. [*applause*]
26 Have to do it. And know both sides. I've been on the other side. Believe me. I actually like this side better; this is a movement.
27 This is a movement like they may be have never seen in this country, according to even the political pundits that truly hate me,
28 OK? This is a -- they -- oh, this is a movement that some say, most say is one of the great phenomenon's that they've ever seen in
29 politics.
30 Some say it's the single greatest phenomenon. [*applause*]
31 Though the media doesn't want to talk about it, we have done something -- we. All of us, together. I'm a messenger; I'm only a
32 messenger. We have done something truly historic together, standing before you as nominee for president and I'm not a
33 politician, proudly. [*applause*]
34 I'm not part of the system. I ran against the system, and I'm probably better off running against the system. [*applause*]
35 I ran against the donors. I'm my own donor, essentially. I have a lot of money under this deal. This is a very expensive crisis, I
36 want to tell you. [*laughter*]
37 I funded -- as you know, I funded the primaries. And I'm in for under \$60 million, and I'm largely funding my campaign as we
38 go forward. In addition to that -- in addition to that, we have raised tremendous amounts of money, and much of it from small
39 donors, \$61; \$61. As a Republican, that doesn't happen. It happens because of what you are seeing in front of you today.
40 And if you remember, just prior to June, they did a story, "Donald Trump has not really done too well with fund raising." Well,
41 that is because I did not even know if I was getting the nomination. I'm not going to raise funds -- I would've had enough if I
42 didn't make it. I would have said, "Bye, bye, politics."

43 But I wanted to make sure -- so I got it. And then I started raising money for the Republican Party. and we raised a lot of money.
44 We started really on June 14th, Flag Day, my birthday. My birthday. [applause]
45 And in June, we raised approximately -- think of this -- \$51 million. Can you imagine? [applause]
46 And those people couldn't believe it; they were really surprised. Big headlines, you know. Because they don't give me too many
47 good headlines. I could do the greatest things. I do things that I think a fantastic.
48 I say, good, there is no way they cover this badly. And they cover it badly. I gently tell a woman that I love her baby, and let the
49 baby cry. It is OK. As the baby that had a voice that was superior to Pavarotti continued to cry -- I remember, I told her to stay,
50 don't worry, ma'am.
51 But after about 3 or 4 minutes, and I'm trying to speak and it was in Jacksonville, we had this massive, massive crowd, filled up
52 the stadium. And the baby's screaming. So, I said, ma'am, I would like to reverse my order. Perhaps you could nicely take -- take
53 the baby out. Your baby is great
54 I did it so nicely. She was happy. Even the baby was happy. He stopped crying. [applause]
55 And maybe you could take the baby out, would that be possible? The whole place was cracking up. And the next day in the
56 newspaper, it said, "Trump throws baby out of arena."
57 Terrible. Now, they are very dishonest. That was a tough one, when I -- and I just had a reporter come up to me, backstage, a
58 reporter come up -- "Mr. Trump, sir, but why did you throw that baby out of the area?" I said, "I was having fun. I was so nice, I
59 was so nice. Everybody likes me. The baby liked me, the mother liked me. We had a good time. I try to keep the baby in, but the
60 baby was such -- had such a powerful voice [applause]
61 In fact, I want to find out who that baby is, because I want to sponsor the baby. And that baby will sing someday in
62 Philharmonic Hall. I'm telling you. New York City. OK? The great Philharmonic. [applause]
63 So, I'm not part of the system. I ran against the system. I ran against the donors, because I'm largely my own donor. I'm running
64 against myself. That's sort of -- never thought of it that way. And against the status quo, and the status quo, we have to get rid of,
65 because it is not working, folks, because the country is a mess. [applause]
66 And that is why put up a lot of money. But while the Democrats nominated the candidate of special interests, and really a
67 candidate of total corruption, I mean, you take a look at what she is doing, the Republicans made history by choosing a nominee
68 from outside of this very, very corrupt the system. It is a corrupt system.
69 It's a corrupt system. You want something done, they can do it for you. And that is not necessarily, and usually it isn't good for
70 the country.
71 That is why we're going to be able to deliver real change, and real safety and real opportunity to all Americans. We have to
72 unite. Remember that.
73 Everything I've accomplished, I have done by putting together a really fantastic team, including Governor Mike Pence of
74 Indiana, who has done an incredible... [applause]
75 Done an incredible job. My wonderful staff of people that really love what we are doing, and they are working so hard. My
76 family, friends, and it's expanding all the time.
77 But I need a Republican Senate and a House to accomplish all of the changes that we have to make. We have to make them,
78 right? [applause]
79 I understand and embrace the wisdom of Ronald Reagan's big tent within the party, big, big tent, remember? Ronald Reagan,
80 great man, great guy. Remember he included Reagan Democrats and Independents and Republicans, a lot of people. We're going
81 to have the same thing. There a lot of Democrats perhaps in this room, are there a lot of Democrats? Raise your hands. I mean, I
82 don't think we need too many to be honest with you, but -- so I embraced the wisdom that my 80 percent friend is not my 20
83 percent enemy, Ronald Reagan. [applause]
84 Stated by Ronald Reagan, pretty good.
85 We will be the big tent party. We are going to have a lot of cross help. We are going to have a lot of Bernie Sanders people
86 coming in because of trade, because Bernie Sanders knew we were being ripped off by trade. Trade is a disaster with China, with
87 Japan, with Mexico, with Vietnam, with so many countries, with every country, every country.
88 We don't win at any level with anything, and as a unified party, we will lead our country to unity as well, very important. We
89 need the unity, we have to win the election. [applause]
90 No we have to win it --- have to win it. Otherwise, our big movement was not as big as we thought and that's not good. That's
91 why November 8th, you've got to get everybody you know -- and you know, all this voter ID nowadays, a lot of places aren't
92 going to have voter ID. Now what does that mean? What does that mean? You just keep walking in and voting? So you have to
93 be very careful, very vigilant -- you have to be careful
94 But we will have disagreements, but we will disagree as friends and never stop working together toward victory, and very
95 importantly, toward real change. [applause]
96 So in our shared mission to make America great again, I support and endorse our speaker of the House, Paul Ryan. [applause]
97 Paul Ryan, he's good. He's a good man. He's a good man and he's a good guy. And we may disagree on a couple of things, but
98 mostly we agree and we're going get it done and we're going to do a lot of wonderful things. [applause]
99 He's a good man. And while I'm at it, I hold in the highest esteem Senator John McCain for his service to our country, in uniform
100 and in public office, and I fully support and endorse his re-election. Very important. [applause]
101 We'll work together. I also fully support and endorse Senator Kelly Ayotte of New Hampshire. [applause]
102 A state I truly love, primarily because that was my first victory, but I love New Hampshire. No, I love New Hampshire, one of
103 the most beautiful places. She's a rising star and will continue to represent the great people of New Hampshire so very well for a
104 long, long time. Senator Kelly Ayotte. [applause]
105 Working hand-in-hand, we will grow our majority in the House and in the Senate. We need that, we've got to get things done.
106 Arm in arm, we will rescue the nation from the Obama-Clinton disaster, which is exactly what it is, that has bled our country dry

107 and spread terrorism unabated across the world, that's what's happening. You saw it just now, Maps came out yesterday, they
108 said ISIS far bigger, it's all over the place. It's all over the place. We're going to get rid of it, folks. [applause]
109 Our military is depleted. We're going to build up our military, we are going to get others with us. Believe me, we're going to get
110 plenty of others with us. And speaking of others, wouldn't it actually be wonderful if we could get along with Russia? Wouldn't
111 that be nice? [applause]
112 They talk so big and so brave and so tough, they're the tough ones. You know, Hillary's real tough, give me a break. Wouldn't
113 that be great? We get along with Russia, we go out together with others and we knock the hell out of ISIS, wouldn't that be
114 great? [applause]
115 Together we will lead our country back to prosperity, security and peace. OK? When you look at the world and what's happened
116 -- so we have the queen of corruption, she's the queen of corruption. She is a disaster. I said before, if crooked Hillary Clinton
117 becomes president, terrorism will destroy the inner workings of our country. Believe me, they are loving it.
118 She wants to have 550 percent more people coming in from Syria and that region into our nation. And we don't know who they
119 are, we don't know where they come from really, we don't know if they're ISIS, some will be. And look at the damage that's
120 done in San Bernardino with a couple -- probably he became radicalized by her -- a couple, and these were friends of theirs.
121 These were people that gave a party in celebration of the birth of their child and they were gunned down, 14 people killed, many,
122 many injured.
123 Take a look at Orlando -- take a look at Orlando, how disgusting that was. Take a look at the World Trade Center and so many
124 other places. Go to the probably toughest gun laws anywhere in the world, go to Paris and take a look at that, 130 people gunned
125 down. You know, if people had guns, on the other side where the bullets are flying in the other direction, like you sir, you sir,
126 you and you, ma'am. [applause]
127 First of all, if they knew guns were in the room, they probably wouldn't have gone there. There were no guns. They were just
128 sitting ducks, 130 people. In San Bernardino you had 14 people.
129 But in Paris, just like this, boom -- get over here, boom -- get over here, boom -- 130 people with many still in the hospital, many
130 so gravely wounded. It's horrible. And if they had bullets flying in the other direction, maybe they wouldn't have shown up, and
131 if they did, I'll tell you what, you wouldn't have had that kind of carnage. You would have had people lying on the other side of
132 the floor instead. [applause]
133 So Hillary Clinton wants to do major damage, as you know, to our Second Amendment. Hillary Clinton wants to put judges --
134 she wants to put justices of the Supreme Court -- she's going to make them nice and liberal, wait until -- wait until you see what
135 that does to your rights. Wait until you see what that does to your Second Amendment. You will not recognize it, you will not
136 recognize it. National Rifle Association, NRA, endorsed me. [applause]
137 They're great people, Wayne -- they're great people, Chris, they love this country. They endorsed me very early and it's really a -
138 - it's really an honor. I'll tell you what, they are phenomenal people when you get to know them. They love the country -- you
139 know, they love the country. They take a lot of heat, but they love the country, I'll tell you that right now.
140 And I heard Mike, Governor Pence, talking about 1.2 growth -- 1.2 percent growth, the lowest in memory since the 1940's.
141 When you think about it, it's the lowest. So a lot of differences between all of us, but I thought I would mention -- because I've
142 known Hillary Clinton over the years -- I know her -- and she makes statements. She makes statements and they are statements
143 coming out of her playbook.
144 Well, let's see, "we can't get them for this -- can't get them for this." I've always heard that I have the best temperament, people
145 tell me I have the best temperament, I have a temperament to win. We got to win. We got to win [applause]
146 She said not so long ago, "I don't like Donald Trump's tone". Now, she is reading it off teleprompters only. "I don't like Donald
147 trump's tone." And I said, you know, "we need a tough tone today. We have people -- we need a kind tone, but we need a tough
148 tone."
149 We have people being beheaded all over the Middle East and other places. We have crime that is rampant. We have people in
150 the Middle East being drowned in steel cages. This is like medieval times, and she is worried about my tone.
151 So they chop off heads and they drown people, and they bury people in sand. And then they ask me, "Mr. Trump, sir," -- at one
152 of the debates in which I won, I'm very happy about that -- "Mr. Trump, sir, how do you feel about waterboarding?" I'm seeing
153 chopped off heads, drowned people, burying in sand -- I said, "I'm absolutely OK with it, let me tell you." [applause]
154 Can you imagine what the enemy must say -- can you imagine the enemy -- ISIS in this case -- can you imagine what they must
155 say as they spent the day chopping off the heads of Christians -- "come back, get together and start talking -- and they say
156 waterboarding is not allowed in the United States -- by the United States, waterboarding is not allowed."
157 Folks, we better get smart and tough and we are playing games with Hillary, we are playing games. It is just games, she is not
158 the right person and everybody knows it. Her single greatest achievement is being caught in a crime and getting away with it.
159 [applause]
160 This is true, 33,000 e-mails. [applause]
161 So I wrote this before on the way over to another rally at also a very nice place that's very full and very nice in Iowa. And we
162 love Iowa don't we, yes? Right? [applause]
163 I thought it was accurate, unstable -- and she is, she is unstable. Hillary Clinton lacks the judgment that Bernie Sanders had. You
164 just have to pay attention, as soon as he said it, I started writing notes. [applause]
165 "She has bad judgment. She lacks the judgment, temperament and moral character to lead this country. Plus, she is a weak
166 person." We don't need a weak person. He just said, "plus, she is a criminal."
167 She is a dangerous liar who has disregarded the lives of Americans, and who has put all of us at great risk while supporting
168 economic policies that have destroyed our economy. We have a long way to go.
169 She is unhinged, she's truly unhinged, and she is unbalanced, totally unbalanced. And you can see, in the words of a secret
170 service agent who just wrote a book, I bought the book, I wanted to see what he had to say; "she simply lacks the integrity and
171 temperament to serve in the office."

172 "From my bottom of my soul" he said, "I know this to be true." He was there. "Her leadership style, volcanic impulsive as it is,
173 disdainful of the rules set for everyone else hasn't changed a bit. She's unqualified to become president." And she really is, and
174 Bernie said that too. [applause]
175 Thank you. What great people. Wow.
176 No, but it is true, no games, it is true. In one way she is a monster, OK? Look at what happened, look at her history. In another
177 way, she is a weak person, she is actually not strong enough to be president. So she's got both, but she is not strong enough to be
178 president.
179 She will be a be a disaster. She will be so bad for our country, and I'm not just talking about Justices of the Supreme Court. She
180 will be so bad for our country and we can't let it happen. We can't let it happen.
181 You know, Mike Pence told me a story, and maybe I should not say it, but I found it interesting, but of the reasons -- I guess the
182 primary reason that he's in politics is because he watched the crookedness of the Clintons when they were in the White House.
183 And he said "he ran, he ran again and he ran again, and he won." You have to hand it to him, this is the guy that does not give
184 up. He does not quit. He never ever quits. [applause]
185 But he watched the Clintons -- and I'm sure they will be thrilled to hear that -- but that actually got him into politics, which is
186 interesting.
187 So then we make these horrible deals; Iran Deal, horrible deal, we got \$150 billion -- and how about \$400 million -- think of it,
188 \$400 million in cash, different currencies, different denominations. Now, lot of people say that money went toward terror
189 I'm nicer than that, see, I don't have that horrible thought process that some people have in this room have. I say, some of it went
190 to terror, but a lot of it went into their bank accounts, believe me, that's the way it is. It went into their pockets, can you imagine
191 these guys sitting there with \$400 million in cash? You think they're giving that money to terror, they are giving that money to
192 them and I guess terror got some of it, but most of it they kept.
193 I mean, the concept of paying \$400 million in cash is mind- boggling. I mean, you wouldn't think -- who can authorize such a
194 thing? Where did they get it? What did they do, go to a bank teller and say, "give me \$400 million in cash? I want to in euros, I
195 want it in Swiss francs, wrap it up, we will come back in 10 minutes."
196 I mean, it is just inconceivable. So we are witnessing a horror show in this country and throughout the world. You look at what
197 is going on throughout the world with these same people, these people funding terror -- these people are funding terrorism. For
198 us to have given \$400 million to basically free our hostages.
199 Now, Obama, just like he lied about Obamacare which was a tremendous lie, that was a tremendous lie, remember? "You can
200 keep your plan, you can keep your doctor." Really? How many people have been able to keep the doctor or their plan?
201 Keep your plan, keep your doctor -- not working that way, folks. It is a disaster. By the way, it is going to be repealed and
202 replaced 100 percent. [applause]
203 And -- and honestly, I hope I win, because we will do a great job. We are going to make America great again. We're going to
204 make America great again. [applause]
205 But I actually think that regardless of who wins, Obamacare is going to fold in any event. It is so expensive. People can't afford
206 it and the country can't afford it. Other than that, it is just wonderful. So, in Texas, they just had almost a 60 percent increase.
207 Now the increases are starting to come out. The big increase is going to be announced on November 1st. The election is
208 November 8th. Folks, they want to delay it, because it is election-changing. It is a mess.
209 It is election changing, and they want to change it. And we can't let that happen.
210 Because the numbers -- and I can see some of the numbers already -- the numbers are going to be astronomical. They are going
211 to be astronomical. They're going to be so big, so horrible, and the health care, you know, the plan is terrible. It's terrible. And
212 we're going to take care of everybody, but we're going to end up with a great plan that costs much less money for the people and
213 much less money for the country.
214 This plan is a total rip. It does not work, so it's going to fall, because economically, it is a disaster for the country, too.
215 But what about people where they said they had a 30, 40, 50, 60 percent increase? And it's going to be worse than that, I predict
216 on November 1st.
217 So, we'd better get smart and we'd better start thinking properly.
218 Now, I want to talk about what is going on at the borders, because money... [applause]
219 Oh, we're going to build it.
220 So, listen, so we have people coming to our country that should not be coming to our country . We have thousands and
221 thousands of people from certain terrorist states, from certain parts of the world that we are allowing to come into our country.
222 Most of the politicians, almost all of them don't even know where they are, where they are being put, they know nothing about
223 these people. This could be the great Trojan Horse of all time. And Hillary wants thousands more to come in over and above
224 Obama. Right?
225 So, tall -- and the wall is getting taller every day. [applause]
226 If you think of this, I just wrote this, the Obama-Clinton foreign-policy has handed huge portions of Iraq, Libya and Syria to
227 ISIS. Huge portions. It has undermined stability in Egypt, and you know what they have to do over there. And empowered Iran
228 as never before. Iran, three years ago was -- was dying. In fact, when they were marching in the streets, if Obama would have
229 just encouraged them a little more, it would have been taken over by the people.
230 But Obama played ball with the thugs that are running it right now. Think of this, think of this. Look, look. We're making a deal,
231 and the deal is not made, and they are dancing in the streets of Iran saying how stupid the Americans are to be making this deal.
232 The leaders, and in particular the leader of Iran, is calling us stupid, and the deal means nothing.
233 And yesterday, I think he just said that the United States is essentially nothing.
234 This is our -- this is our great, great partner.
235 But when you have somebody -- if I was making this deal, and if the other side was bragging about it, the deal wasn't made, I'm
236 not making that deal. I'm not making it. I'm walking.

237 But we kept it going, and we should have never ever started negotiating that deal until we had our hostages back. OK?
238 [applause]
239 We should have walked. We should have doubled up the sanctions and walked. And they would have -- and I say it. Before the
240 plane reached New York City or Washington, you could just turn it around, because they'll call you, they'll say, let's go. Take
241 your hostages.
242 But when you think about it, you probably read today and yesterday, one of the hostages was waiting for a very long period of
243 time. Now, Obama said that it had nothing to do with the hostages. That he would not do that for kidnapers.
244 He would not do that for kidnapping. OK? No, no, think of that. You have got to think about it. He wouldn't do it -- now, it was
245 the same day, right, same day. We have to be exactly accurate, because they'll catch us, right? Same day.
246 The money came in, and one of the hostages, a good guy, I saw him interview on television. Good guy, hard time. Btu didn't he
247 say he waited forever, he waited. And somebody said, nope, we are waiting for either something or a plane to come in.
248 And here Obama stands up yesterday, and for seven minutes is telling us one thing had nothing to do with the other. Just a lie.
249 You know, at least be truthful. [applause]
250 And we're talking about the same day, \$400 million, and we could have had something that would have been a much better deal.
251 And you know what, I'm all in favor of deals when it gets to nuclear. But we could have made it -- we should have walked. And
252 we should have walked with \$150, too; we have said, sorry, we don't have the money, can't pay. We don't have the money. We
253 owe almost \$20 trillion
254 I'm sorry, fellas, we love you, we think you're the greatest guys on Earth. But we can't give you the money. We don't have it.
255 And they will get angry and they will be upset, and two days later, you'll be back negotiating.
256 You just saved yourself \$150 billion, right? Hundred and -- \$150 billion. [applause]
257 So, we have terrorists pouring into our country, we have people coming in. I don't know if you saw this, in Maine -- and Maine
258 knows, because Maine is -- I was up there yesterday -- a great place. A great governor, great governor. Paul is doing a great job.
259 And I think the most important issue facing civilization right now is radical Islamic terrorism. And we have a president that
260 refuses to use the term, and we have crooked Hillary who does not want to use it. Now, she's being forced to use it by me.
261 Did you notice she gave a speech, she said, I will use it. She called it, I think, radical Islam. But she said, I will use it. I will. Just
262 like the Trans-Pacific Partnership. She called it the gold standard. It is a horror show.
263 It's almost as bad or maybe it's going to worse than NAFTA, signed by her husband, which cleaned out many of the states in our
264 country, cleaned them out from manufacturing. Moved to Mexico and other places. NAFTA, a total disaster.
265 NAFTA, signed by Bill Clinton. He never suffered the ravages, because he signed it, then he got out and other people did suffer
266 with it.
267 But we are going to renegotiate NAFTA, and if they don't want to make a great deal for us so we get our jobs back, at least a lot
268 of them, if we can't make a great deal -- and she can't do that, by the way, if she wanted to.
269 Number one, her donors would not let her. Her special interests would never let her. Her lobbyists would never let her.
270 Number three, she could not do it anyway. Even if she wanted to.
271 But we're going to renegotiate. And did you hear her the other day? After years of saying how wonderful it is, even though you
272 look at New England, and you look at New York state and you look at Pennsylvania and Ohio, if you look at a lot of other
273 places, one of the reasons I won Indiana so big -- well, one of the reasons was the great Bobby Knight, OK?
274 Bobby Knight in Indiana. [applause]
275 That's gold standard right? As she said about TPP. But one of the reasons I won was because Carrier Air Conditioning was
276 moving to Mexico from Indiana, and they let go of 1,400 people.
277 And I've been talking about this, and I know how to stop it, and you've heard me before, so easy to stop. There have to be
278 consequences when Mexico takes our companies. And not only Mexico; there have to be consequences when China devalues its
279 currency so that our companies can no longer compete with China, even though we make better product.
280 I have friends who are manufacturers. We make better product. They can't get their product into China And when a few times
281 arise where they can, they have to pay an incredible tax, beyond what anybody would even think costs. But yet, we open our
282 doors and just throw away your stuff, and we lose our jobs and it is very, very said.
283 But look, as many know, a major destination -- Maine, has become a major destination for Somali refugees. We admit hundreds
284 of thousands of refugees into the United States from many of the most dangerous and unstable regions in the world. And you are
285 getting them here too folks, you just don't know it because you just don't know.
286 Anybody in this room -- anybody in this room from a terror territory? All right, a practice -- and this is a practice which will
287 continue under Hillary Clinton except it will expand five, six, seven fold. I don't get it. I mean, I know they will vote Democrat,
288 OK, that's what I know, but they will not be voting for a long time.
289 I just -- I don't get it, how can anybody even think this way? Now, the Washington Times reported, "of the Somali refugees --
290 the program in Minnesota -- that the effort to resettle large groups of Somali refugees is having the unintended consequence of
291 creating an enclave of immigrants with high unemployment that is both stressing the state safety net" -- tremendous problems for
292 safety -- "and creating a rich pool of potential recruiting targets for the Islamic terror groups
293 Aren't we smart? We are having this problem across our refugee and immigration programs. Here are some of the examples -- I
294 will give you a few examples, and this came out of the Senate subcommittee just recently. "The Boston bombers" -- remember
295 those horrible, disgusting people? "The Boston bombers arrived through the political asylum process.
296 The younger brother applied for citizenship and was naturalized on September 11, 2012. The older brother had a pending
297 application for citizenship." And look what happened, we took them in. Look what happened, aren't we smart?
298 The Moroccan national who came to the United States on a student visa was arrested for plotting to blow up a university in a
299 federal courthouse. Great. A Uzbek refugee living in Idaho was arrested and charged with providing support to a terrorist
300 organization in the form of teaching terror recruits how to build massive and very dangerous bombs. We let him in.

301 An immigrant from Syria who later applied for and received U.S. citizenship was accused by federal prosecutors of planning to
302 go to a military base in Texas and kill three or four American soldiers, execution style if possible -- more than that, if at all
303 possible.
304 A college student who immigrated from Somalia who later applied and received U.S. citizenship, attempted to blow up a
305 Christmas tree lighting ceremony in Oregon.
306 An immigrant from Afghanistan who later applied for and received U.S. citizenship, and a legal permanent resident from the
307 Philippines were convicted for plotting to join Al Qaida and the Taliban in order to kill as many Americans as possible -- as
308 many as possible.
309 An Iraqi immigrant who later applied for and received U.S. citizenship was arrested for lying to federal agents about pledging
310 allegiance to ISIS, his travels to Syria, and how many Americans he wanted to kill.
311 Two immigrants from Pakistan who later applied for and received U.S. citizenship were sentenced to decades long prison
312 sentences for plotting to detonate a bomb -- and a very big bomb, in the middle of New York City.
313 An immigrant from Yemen who later applied for and received U.S. citizenship was arrested for trying to join ISIS. He was also
314 charged with attempting to illegally buy firearms to try to shoot as many American military personnel as possible.
315 All right folks. So, I just say, what are we doing? What are we doing? And Hillary Clinton wants more and more to pour in. You
316 can almost say, you know, politics aside, whether you are a Democrat, whether you are a liberal, a Republican, a conservative;
317 what are they doing? I don't care who you are, what the hell are they doing? [applause]
318 So we are going to have strong borders, our southern border is going to be very powerful. We are going to stop the drugs from
319 pouring into Wisconsin and every place else. [applause]
320 The heroin epidemic is beyond belief. In New Hampshire, a great place, that is where I realized the extent of what is going on. I
321 met with the people of New Hampshire and they tell me, "the biggest problem they have is heroin." I said, "it can't be with the
322 beautiful lakes and streams, it so beautiful." Right, and their biggest problems heroin. I said, "you have to be kidding, that can't
323 be right, " and it was. Their youth is being poisoned. And then you go to Massachusetts, and you go to North Carolina, and
324 South Carolina, and you come here, you come here -- I just left Iowa, you go to Iowa and you see the tremendous problems they
325 have with heroin and drugs that pour in from the southern border. And look, here's the story, we are going to have strong
326 borders. We are going to have a wall, it will be a big and powerful wall -- a big powerful wall. [applause]
327 You know that Hillary Clinton wanted a wall a number of years ago? She wanted a wall. And the primary research, as we
328 understand it, looking back, not that long ago, she wanted a wall. You know, walls do work folks, all you have to do is ask
329 Israel. All you have to do is ask some of the nations that are in Europe right now that are building walls.
330 You know, it's sort of interesting, Obama talks about, "there will be no wall." But in the White House, which he just said, which
331 is true, they want to build essentially a wall, they want to build a fence a lot bigger, and a lot higher, and a lot stronger.
332 You know, it is interesting. I say, "don't build that fence right, don't build that fence," because they say, "walls don't work" --
333 fences don't work, don't build that fence."
334 When Hillary doesn't want to let you have your guns, she is surrounded by people like this that have more firepower on them
335 than any human beings on earth, and I think she doesn't want to have guns. I think that all of her bodyguards and all of her Secret
336 Service should immediately give up their weapons. [applause]
337 OK, I mean it. They should immediately give up their weapons. They should immediately give up those weapons and if
338 somebody comes at you with a gun, you just try to talk them out of it, I guess. You got to do some quick talking.
339 You got to do some quick talking, Hillary. I don't think even Hillary with her phony lies and disgusting habits, I don't think
340 Hillary could get away with that one. [applause]
341 So we are going to have a little contrast. And I did this very quickly but it is so simple, Hillary wants to raise taxes, Trump is
342 going to lower taxes very substantially, the biggest tax decrease of all on business and on person.
343 Hillary wants to significantly expand regulations.[booing] Trump is going to get rid of many, many, many regulations.
344 [applause]
345 Which, by the way, are stopping your businesses both small and big from succeeding, from expanding and more than anything,
346 from starting. You can't start a business today the regulations are so onerous and horrible.
347 Hillary wants to shut down energy production. [booing] Trump wants to expand it significantly. And we'll start paying off our
348 debt. [applause]
349 Hillary wants to essentially abolish the Second Amendment, take away your right. [booing] Donald Trump will protect it more
350 so than any president that has ever served. [applause]
351 Crooked Hillary wants far left activities judges forced over there by Bernie and by Pocahontas. [laughter]
352 Who will destroy our Constitution. I want judges who will support and defend our Constitution. [applause]
353 As close, by the way, to Justice Scalia who was great as we could get, OK? [applause]
354 Hillary wants to open our borders, just open them up because her special interests and donors want it that way. There are
355 reasons, I understand that. I want to totally secure our borders. But I want people to come in. But they come in through a process
356 and they come in legally. [applause]
357 Hillary wants to invade foreign countries. You ever see the one where she says "Donald Trump with the nuclear" -- I'm -- I didn't
358 want the war in Iraq. And I'm on record. I didn't want the war in Iraq. I didn't want all of -- what they've done. And I said, if you
359 read Esquire Magazine from a long time ago, you'll see everything I said was exactly right. It's going to de-stabilize the Middle
360 East.
361 I said the meanest, toughest group of people, the people that hate the United States and its people the most, they're going to take
362 it over. That's exactly what's happening. They're taking over the oil, they're taking over the land, they're taking over everything. I
363 didn't want it, but I'm always being accused like the war hog they think I'm a tough guy, the war hog. Right?
364 They think she wants to be tough with Russia. So she said well, Donald Trump likes Putin. I don't know Putin, folks. I don't
365 know. I hope I like him, I hope he likes me because I'd love to get along with Russia. OK? [applause]

366 Love to. But I don't know. But she goes Donald Trump, Donald Trump -- think about it -- wants to befriend Putin and other
367 things, she said right? And I'm saying to myself what's wrong with that? That's good.
368 But she's going to be the tough one, see? She's going to be the tough one. She's going to play with nuclear weapons, you know?
369 They have all the nukes, nice nukes. She's going to be the tough one.
370 I'll tell you what, you put her in the office of the president -- you know, she hates Putin and Putin hates her, right? That's what I
371 hear. No, no -- Putin probably doesn't respect her more than anything else. But Putin hates her. But she's going to be tough.
372 We're going to be tough with Russia -- oh, we're going to be tough, right? Let me tell you, we're in a different world today, folks.
373 We're in a different world.
374 But she makes it sound like I'm this tough guy that will have a temperament. You know, she uses the word -- you know who
375 gave her the word? Her people that write the speeches, we'll say Trump with a temperament.
376 They said Trump in a speech with tweets. I've got -- I've got between Facebook and Twitter like almost 21, 22 million people.
377 It's an asset, it's an asset. I tweet well. But -- but she said -- she made the statement during her speech, you know, I heard it
378 barely because I was falling asleep, you couldn't watch it. [laughter]
379 All right. So remember that one. Hillary wants to invade foreign countries. Look at Libya. Look at that. We did a great job there.
380 You know, a spot hit on Gaddafi maybe, but I mean even that, what the hell do we get out of this? It's a disaster. Then you have
381 Benghazi, then you have ISIS -- then you have ISIS -- then you have ISIS taking over the oil, large portions of the oil. And it's
382 some of the finest oil in the world. And you have ISIS grabbing it.
383 We don't know what we're doing. We have people that don't know what we're doing. We have people that militarily -- in fact,
384 they said well, who is your military consultants? And I give them names. But they're not working now, you know they're not
385 working now. And I said of course they're not working now, look what working now people have gotten us. Havoc, who the hell
386 wants the people who are working now? I mean... [applause]
387 You know, a lot of it's common sense and a lot of it's instinct and she has very bad judgment, she's got no instinct whatsoever.
388 And when I was asked on one of the big networks about NATO, they said what do you think of NATO? Now, you know it's not
389 like it was my primary subject in all fairness. I've only been doing this for 12 months. Now, it's actually almost 14 months, hard
390 to believe, right?
391 But NATO -- so I said I know enough. And sometimes knowing a little is better than knowing too much. You understand, you
392 can't see the forest through the trees, right? So I said NATO in my opinion is obsolete because it's not covering terrorism.
393 Obsolete for that reason and also you have many countries that aren't paying their fair share, they're not paying what they're
394 supposed to be paying. [applause]
395 And we're protecting those guys and we're supposed to get into World War III for all these countries that aren't paying their fair
396 share. And even the commander of NATO -- and I so respect what he did. He came out the other day and he said Donald Trump
397 is right, we have cut you see that's right did you see the letter -- the big story? Donald Trump is right. I'm sure Obama was
398 thrilled when he saw that. [laughter]
399 Donald Trump is right; you have countries that aren't paying. And he said how he goes in and he talks to them. He says look,
400 you've got to pay your bills. I have budgets -- which is true. And I have to go back to Congress and I have to say what's
401 happening.
402 They don't pay their bills though because people don't ask properly. And they probably say to the president or whoever may
403 handle the country. "Sir, we owe the United States millions of dollars. We're ready to pay." Oh, have they asked for the money?
404 No. They'll pay, OK
405 But I will say the commander of NATO said I was right. And then you have these people back here -- stupid people -- right here.
406 They said Donald Trump -- now they're the worst. They're the worst. They said Donald Trump -- Donald Trump doesn't like
407 NATO. He is going to abandon NATO. That's not what I said. I said they've got to pay. They've got to pay.
408 Now, you have to walk. You may have to walk. But they've got to pay. We're going to get in World War III for all these
409 countries that are laughing at the stupidity of the United States, right? No, they've got to pay. And they probably will, in all
410 fairness.
411 But Hillary said about Japan -- because Japan, we're defending Japan you know that, right? Now, in all fairness before I came
412 alone put yourself back three years ago. Did anybody know that we defend Japan? Raise your hand who knew. All right, there's
413 about 12 percent.
414 Not bad. I think some of you are lying, OK? I think some of you are related to Hillary Rodham Clinton. I think some of you are
415 lying. But we defend Japan and a man comes up, general or something, a few months ago, I remember so vividly. And he said at
416 a news conference because they were embarrassed because I kept saying they've got to pay their way. And if they don't -- if they
417 don't, you always have to be prepared to walk you have to do that.
418 You know, we don't want to do that, I understand the reason. It'd be nice to have them but you know this isn't again 40 years
419 ago. We owe \$20 trillion. We're defending all these -- we defend Japan. We defend Germany. We defend Saudi Arabia. You
420 think they have the money to pay -- how about we have military bases that we rent -- we pay rent to Saudi Arabia to protect
421 them? No. No, think of it. Think of it, think of the stupidity. Think of the stupidity. So this general comes up, has a news
422 conference a few months ago. And he said, "Mr. Trump doesn't understand that Japan is paying 50 percent of the cost to defend
423 them."
424 So a reporter goes up who I think is there and said to me, "Mr. Trump, we'd like your comment. They say that Japan is paying 50
425 percent of the cost to defend." And I said why aren't they paying 100 percent? The reporter said, OK." Not a bad question. Now,
426 here's the problem with the Hillary -- Hillary rotten Clinton. Here's the problem. [applause]
427 Here is -- that's why she changed her last -- that's why she doesn't want to use the name anymore, because everybody was saying
428 that. I don't know. I've been saying it.
429 But look, here is -- here is why it doesn't work for Hillary. She saw that I said that we have to get reimbursed for our costs, at
430 least, right?

431 Japan, economic behemoth. Germany -- see how well they're doing -- economic behemoth. Saudi Arabia, nothing but money.
432 They were making \$1 billion a day with their high oil prices, now they're making a fortune, the same thing. Economic behemoth.
433 Why are defending them, and why aren't we being fully reimbursed? Now, if we do that, your budget already is starting to look
434 real good, OK. You know, you have budgets, so we losing our assurance; we have an \$800 billion trade deficit, folks.
435 We trade with companies. We have a deficit with other countries, think of it -- \$800 billion a year. Trade deficit. Do we make
436 the deals? no.
437 With China, \$505 billion trade deficit. And they cheat us because they devalue their currency all the time. Whenever it gets a
438 little bit tough, devalue, devalue, and our companies can't compete with that. Right?
439 So, here's the thing. So, Hillary says about Japan, how dare he not not stay with our allies, how dare he not do that?
440 I will never abandon our allies, ever, ever, ever. Now, how do you negotiate when you're telling somebody will never going to
441 leave? We may have to leave.
442 Look, Japan has problems because you have the maniac in North Korea making missiles. But I mean, you know, so we'll get it.
443 Now, South Korea, it is an economic behemoth. You can't buy television that is not made in South Korea, except Sony, which is
444 made in Japan, which has sort of lost its way. Whether it is LG or Samsung. I order thousands of television sets; you can't buy
445 them in the United States. I'd love to. Show me one company. One of the pundits said, they do make them. There's a company.
446 And he showed me, it's a little company. What they do is, all the parts come in for -- from all over the world; they put them
447 together, and they give you a television that doesn't work and nobody ever heard of it. [applause]
448 And then I put it into a luxury hotel, and everybody complains, right?
449 So, you can't say to people when you're negotiating -- because we're talking about tremendous billions and billions of dollars.
450 You can't say to people -- you can't say to people when you're negotiating, we'll never leave you.
451 Think of this, we're going to never leave you; we love you, we'll never leave you. Could you pay more? No, we're not going to
452 pay anymore. You're not going to leave us. Why should we pay more?
453 So, there's a chance we'll have to leave. And there's a chance that, you know, Japan will have to take over this monster and figure
454 it out. We're very far away. It's very expensive.
455 You know, we have a treaty with Japan. And if the United States is attacked, they don't have to do anything. But if Japan is
456 attacked, we have to go in there will our full force and might, and who the hell knows what's going to happen, right
457 World War III, who knows what's going to happen. But if we're attacked, they don't have to do anything. You tell me, who
458 makes these deals?
459 It's like Sergeant Bergdahl, right? So, we trade a dirty, rotten traitor where five or maybe even six people were killed when he
460 deserted, and we knew that they were killed and we knew that he was a traitor. We trade for five of the greatest killers, the
461 greatest killers in the Middle East, the five people that they wanted the most. That is our deal.
462 So, we get a traitor and they get five people that are right now, most of them, already back on the battlefields trying to kill
463 everybody, including us.
464 No more, folks. That is called the five for one president. That's -- that is the same guy that made the deal for \$400 million. The
465 other guys couldn't leave the airport, the hostages. And then all of a sudden, they were able to leave.
466 And then you watched him yesterday saying that, can you believe it? This had nothing to do with that. OK? Just a coincidence.
467 No, no, just a coincidence -- no. You know, she is unfit to serve as president for a lot of reasons. He is unfit also. He has done so
468 bad. He has been so incompetent. We have doubled our debt during his -- think of it. Over the years of our country -- over the
469 years of our country, he gets in, and in eight years by the time his term is up, we will have doubled our national debt.
470 Think of it. So, we have to win this election. This is a very important election. I do not need to do this, folks, believe me. I could
471 be elsewhere right now, I love being with you.
472 But I could be elsewhere. I could be -- I might be in Wisconsin, just a different location. OK? But I felt I had to do it. I want to
473 give back. I will get back give back, I'm going to give back. I'm going to give back. [applause]
474 I want to give back. Because our country does not win anymore.
475 Our country does not win anymore. And it is not going to win with crooked Hillary Clinton. Not going to win. It's not going to
476 win. She does not know how to win. Our country is not going to win with her.
477 We're going to be worse than we are with Obama. I mean, if you want four more years of what is going on, ISIS, all over the
478 place, ISIS expanding.
479 And by the way, our policeman are great, great people. [applause]
480 And we are not going to allow our policeman to be shot down anymore. Anymore. No more. No more.
481 So, November 8th, you have a big election. I promise you this, if I win, we're going to start winning again. We are going to win
482 on trade, we're going to win with our military, we're going to take out ISIS, we are going to win for our veterans who have been
483 totally mistreated.
484 Our veterans are great. We have a great plan for the veterans. We're are going to win for our veterans, first time, maybe ever.
485 We are going to win on trade deals. We are going to make the finest, we are going to bring our jobs back. We're not going to
486 make it easy for these companies to leave and fire everybody. It going to be very, very expensive when they do it.
487 Believe me, it's going to be very, very expensive. They're going to say, you know what? Maybe we'll stay Wisconsin, OK?
488 Maybe we will stay. [applause]
489 No, it's going to be very, very hard. We're going to have strong borders, we're going to have the wall. Mexico is going to pay for
490 the wall 100 percent, 100 percent. [applause]
491 We are going to get rid of Obamacare. We're going to get rid of Common Core, we're going to bring our education -- local.
492 We're going to have local education.
493 We're going to appoint great Supreme Court justices. [applause]
494 And folks, we're going to start winning again. We're going to win at every level. We're going to win so much, you're going to get
495 tired of winning, I'm telling you.

496 You're going to be begging me, Mr. President -- you will send your great quarterback, right? He will come to the White House.
497 Everybody respects him. He'll come to the White House, and he'll say, Mr. President, the people of Wisconsin, they can't stand
498 winning so much. [applause]
499 Could you tone it down just a little bit? I will say, I just can't do that. We are going to win more, and more and more, we're going
500 to win at every level.
501 But we are going to win. We are going to make America great again. We're going to make America safe again.
502 Thank you very much, everybody. Thank you. Thank you.

5. SPEECH 4

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*

2 **Remarks at a Rally at the University of North Carolina in Wilmington**

3 August 09, 2016

4 Thank you. Thank you very much. [applause] Thank you very much. So amazing. Rudy just left. He just said, "I don't believe
5 this. This is unbelievable." Nobody believes it.

6 The crowds we're getting -- I'm the messenger, but I'll tell you what, the message is the right message. We're tired of
7 incompetence. We're tired of not taking care of our military. We're tired of not taking care of our vets, who are being taken care
8 of very poorly.

9 We're tired of so many different things. And this is what happens. So, our mayor, my friend, Rudy Giuliani just walks, I'm
10 telling you, he said, "I don't believe this. This is incredible."

11 And what he hasn't seen, and your governor, by the way, who's a great guy.

12 And he's now seeing it, they're walking outside because there are thousands of people outside that can't get in. I said, "Rudy, you
13 think this is bad, go take a look outside."

14 So I just want to thank Pat and Rudy and I want to thank everybody for being here. And we are going to have a good time. We
15 love North Carolina. We love North Carolina [applause]

16 We did really well in the primaries if you remember, and I hear we are doing really well now. We have to win. That November 8
17 day is so important.

18 You know, I bring things up like the judges right? Supreme Court Justices, we have to get - you know, you could have as many
19 as four? I guess it's a scenario where this president could pick five Supreme Court Justices.

20 And if you pick two that are left, left, left, it's going to be a disaster for our country. Your Second Amendment, the National
21 Rifle Association endorsed and they endorsed me early, a long time ago. And they're great people, Wayne and Chris, they are
22 great people. [applause]

23 But if you - if you do something with these - I'll tell you what, Justices right now, you lost a great one with Scalia. We want to
24 replace with Justices very much like Justice Scalia and that's going to happen. It is so important.

25 So if for no other reason, I mean it's such an important - it's one of the most important elections for a lot of reasons, not just that
26 but for a lot of reasons. But that's so obviously, because for whatever reason, they say this could be the presidency. This next
27 four years is where you will pick more Supreme Court Justices than anybody has every had the opportunity to do. Believe me,
28 I'll make you very proud of those Justices everyday. [applause]

29 So we had an incident a few days ago with the \$400 million - all cash, right -- \$400 million in all cash, anybody know what that
30 looks like? That's a lot of cash. That's a lot of case.

31 And honestly, it's so sad. Think of it, going to Iran, a terrorist state. Now I happen to think they have plenty of money, we've
32 given them \$150 billion, so the \$400 million is just, you know - I happen to think it goes into their accounts in Switzerland
33 personally.

34 Now, a lot of people say, "no, no, it's used for terror," and they use it for terror because it's the number one terror funder - not
35 even close. But I also think that when you have \$400 million in cash, different denominations, do you see the size of this? I
36 guess they did release the pictures after all. They released pictures.

37 And interesting I'll tell you, I sort of think it goes into bank accounts, right? You know, I sort of think they take it, they probably
38 use some for this, some for that. You can do a lot of things.

39 And Obama said that he did it because we don't have a working account with Iran. Do you believe that? How long does it take to
40 set up an account? Right? You don't have a working account, you set up an account, right?

41 You set up an account and it takes about - look, what's going on in this country - folks, folks, what's going on in this country is
42 insane. And we have people running our country that don't know what they're doing, they're grossly incompetent, and it's time.

43 We have to make change, real change. Not Obama change, we have to make change.

44 Whether it's Bergdahl, we get Bergdahl who was a traitor, and they get five of the greatest killers that they've wanted for eight
45 years. We get Bergdahl -- I call it the five for one trade. For the Iran deal, where we get nothing, we get nothing.

46 They get ultimately, they have the path, beautiful path, they'll get way, way earlier than that. They'll get nuclear weapons, so if
47 you get Trump you're going to see a lot of changes to that deal. That'll happen fast. [applause]

48 You're going to see some big changes and what I really -- I mean, I saw where President Obama said that the \$400 million in
49 cash was not, had nothing to do with the release of the hostages, right? It really doesn't work, does it? Does it? I mean, remember
50 Obamacare, "you're going to keep your doctor, you're going to keep your plan, over and over again, you're going to keep your
51 doctor." It was a lie.

52 And in fact, if he didn't make the lie, he would have never gotten it approved because most Democrats, many of the Democrats
53 didn't want to do it. It was only that, that got them to sign it and to approve it. And it was a lie.

54 And the \$400 million, and from what the rumor is and from what the reports are, the hostages couldn't leave the airport until this
55 other plane arrived. They don't know why, but I think we all have a pretty good reason why. It was all a big lie, it was all a big
56 lie.

57 And it's so sad to see, and let me tell you, Hillary Clinton is going to be four more years of Obama, but maybe worse. Maybe
58 worse. There'll be four more years. Four more years of ISIS, four more years of high taxes. You know yesterday I had a -- at a
59 big event, really. It turned out to be a very big event in Detroit [applause]
60 Good event, very good. And we got wonderful reviews and a lot of good comments. But the thing I'm doing, I'm cutting taxes
61 big league. Especially for the middle class and especially for businesses. Because businesses are dying and that means small
62 businesses, businesses period. [applause]
63 Businesses are leaving our country like they've never left before. They're going all over. They're going to Mexico, that I can tell
64 you. Mexico is like the eighth wonder of the world. You know I've been telling a story, a friend of mine, good friend of mine,
65 good guy. He builds plants, he builds plants for cars, for computers, you know where they make them. Massive plants. And I
66 said to him, how are you doing?
67 And he's worked in North Carolina, by the way. I said to him, how are you doing? He said phenomenal. He's like, "I think the
68 biggest in the world at this -" that's what he does. Great guy. I said how's it all going? He said, 'you've got to see Mexico,
69 Donald. It's the eighth wonder of the world. What we're building there is like, never has been built. We've never seen anything
70 like it".
71 And I said, how are we doing in the United States? I'm more interested in that, OK? It's OK I guess. Right? You know, America
72 first, folks. America first. America. [applause]
73 Right, America first. [applause]
74 America first. We get a little tired of these deals where they actually put, and you know why, because of lobbyists and special
75 interests and people representing and people wanting it to happen. It's just not that they want other countries to benefit over us.
76 There are reasons for it and you know, when I raise money, and I'm putting up a lot of money for my own campaign, I'm funding
77 me.
78 And I'm raising for the Republican party. And we're getting a lot of money from the small donors.
79 Remember two months ago? Well, I hadn't started; I wanted to make sure I get the nomination before I start, right?
80 Let me get the nomination, please. And then I took a lot of heat from the press, the world's most dishonest people, by the way.
81 [applause] Terrible. [applause] Terrible. [applause]
82 Those cameras will not move and show how many people are in this auditorium. Those cameras -- those cameras are not going
83 on the move unless we have a protester, is there a protester up there in the quota? Any protesters? [laughter]
84 If we had a protester that's the only time they move because they're showing something that in their mind is a bad thing, so then
85 they move. But I like that, I've always liked my protesters because the cameras show these massive crowds and people say wow,
86 was that a big crowd.
87 You know, I go home to my wife, I say how's it going? She says darling, your speech was very good, were there many people
88 there? I say yeah, about 7,000. That's a small group.
89 Its only confined -- I mean you had to see outside. I felt so badly -- I came up -- I came up -- thank you and I love you too. Who
90 said that? Who said that, huh? [applause]
91 Thank you, thank you. But I came up with Rudy from New York and we're driving up and we're going block after block after
92 block the line. And I said are those people going to be able to get in?
93 They said the place is already full. And Rudy just said man; I've never seen anything like that. Maybe a couple of days before an
94 election, but this is what's happening. Because of the fact we have a movement going, folks.
95 Because people are so tired of them. [applause]
96 They're so tired of them. [applause]
97 So -- and by the way -- and by the way, voter ID, watch with that. Watch with voter ID, why aren't we having voter ID? In other
98 words, I wanna vote, here's my identification, I wanna vote, as opposed to somebody coming up and voting 15 times for Hillary.
99 [booing]
100 Well -- and I will not tell you to vote 15 times. I will not tell you to do that, OK? [applause]
101 You won't vote 15 times. But people will, they'll vote many times and how that could've happened, it's unbelievable. And the
102 governor just told me that they're going before the United States Supreme Court Justice Roberts and maybe they can get a stay.
103 Let's see what happens, OK? [applause]
104 Let's see what happens. That's a very important thing. But I wrote a few things down and to me, so important -- yes, darling
105 thank you. [laughter]
106 Unstable Hillary lacks the judgment, now; Bernie Sanders said she lacks judgment, right? And nobody said anything about it, no
107 problem. He said you lack judgment. And -- during one of the debates, nobody said, it was fine.
108 When I say it they say that's terrible the way you talk. [laughter]
109 She does, she lacks judgment, she lacks temperament and I'm the one that used unfit many, many months ago. And now they've
110 turned it around, use it on me, unfit? I'm unfit? That's -- that's a first. But she lacks the temperament and the moral character to
111 lead this country, its very simple.
112 She really does. She's a dangerous person who doesn't tell the truth which has been proven very loudly.
113 I've never seen a -- I don't think we've ever had greater proof of that, of anybody. [applause]
114 And she has disregarded the lives of Americans -- you see what's happening -- with what she has done with her server? And you
115 know why she did that.
116 So, I just look at this, and I said that if she gets elected, she will cause the destruction of this country from within. Remember
117 that. Remember that. [applause]
118 She will -- she will allow people into our country that will do damage, they will do damage, folks. You look at what's going on
119 in the world -- look at France; take a good look at France. I have friends that go to France. They used to love France.
120 They say, no thank you. They don't expect to be going back anytime for a long time.

121 I have one friend, I said, how was your trip this year to France? He said, France isn't France anymore. We're not going. And so
122 many people are saying that.
123 Look at what's going on with Germany. Look at what's happening with Germany. Look at the crime; look at the problems. We
124 have enough problems in our country right now. We don't need additional problems, folks. We don't need additional problems.
125 [applause]
126 And for all we know, this could be the great Trojan Horse. This could be. We don't know who these people are.
127 Now, they're coming in through Obama. And I looked at a chart yesterday, and it's like for years, it's sort of like this, a little
128 uptick. And the last number or period of time, it's like, "Wah, wah, wah, wah." There -- I have never seen anything like it.
129 They're letting them in, and again, you can't vet them. You don't know where they come from. We don't know -- look at the
130 damage that two people in San Bernardino, probably radicalized the guy -- the woman coming in. Look at the damage in
131 Orlando. Look at the damage that was done in Orlando by one wack job, one sick wack job. And you know what he was
132 screaming? He's screaming what they all scream.
133 And we have to get smart, folks. We don't need the problems -- and we've already got those problems, just so you understand.
134 Because they're coming into the country, they're being put where nobody even knows where they are.
135 It's like, if I were the enemy, I would say, I can't believe they're that stupid. They're taking my people and they're putting them
136 all over the place, because you have great military right here.
137 And our military...[applause]
138 Our military cannot be beaten. But you know what could happen? When we don't know where they are, where they're coming,
139 you've them all over the place.
140 And folks, it's some. You don't need many; you don't need many. One person in Orlando. Two people -- look at in France, 130.
141 Now, they have the strictest gun laws anywhere in the world, France, Paris. One hundred and thirty people killed, 130.
142 And I've said 100 times, if this man or if this woman, or if that woman or man had a gun in Paris or in San Bernardino and the
143 bullets were flying in the other direction, would have been a whole different story, folks.
144 Would have been a whole different. [applause]
145 For those -- for those foolish people that say Second Amendment, would have been a whole different -- and I'd go a step further.
146 If these people, bad people, bad, sick, sick, sick people.
147 If these people knew there were guns in the good guys hands, right, they probably wouldn't have gone in in the first place, all
148 right? All right? Gun free -- what do you think of these gun- free zones?
149 Do you know what a gun-free zone is? That's like -- they study where the gun-free zones -- if they would have known you had
150 guns, if they would have known that they were going to be shot at from the other side, it would have been a whole different
151 story. Maybe it wouldn't have even happened in the first place.
152 So they better not come here. They better not. They better not. [applause]
153 So recently a book came out a couple of weeks ago. A Secret Service agent made a statement because she said the other day she
154 short-circuited. Hey, could you imagine if I said that "I short circuited"? [laughter]
155 They would be calling for my execution, -- electric chair. They'd bring back the electric chair. It would be a whole different ball
156 game if I said it, believe me. But the Secret Service agent said, "She simply lacks the integrity and temperament to serve in the
157 office," right?
158 "From the bottom of my soul," he said, "I know this to be true. Her leadership style, which is volcanic and impulsive, and she
159 makes bad decisions. OK? Hey, you know, it's one thing to make bad decisions. It's another thing to be wacky and make bad
160 decisions. [laughter and applause]
161 She is disdainful of the rules set for everyone else and she hasn't changed a bit. This is -- that was the good thing. I couldn't say
162 the bad things. It was too much. Nobody would even -- nobody would even believe it. You've got to see this book. Nobody
163 would believe because it's so terrible, so terrible.
164 And she comes across like this woman -- nice, easy -- but she's not. And -- and she's -- listen -- she's not a leader, not a leader.
165 And she is a liar. [applause]
166 Hey, hey -- 33,000 e-mails are gone. OK? 33,000 e-mails are gone. They're gone. How do you get rid of 33,000 e-mails? Who
167 sends 33,000 e-mails? I mean, 33 -- do you know how many that is? I think that's like 24 hours a day reading them or sending
168 them, but it wouldn't matter. For years, 33,000 e-mails are missing.
169 And she's so guilty. She's so guilty. [applause]
170 I think it's a tremendous blot in our country. I really mean that. I think what happened over the last two weeks with respect to
171 her, especially in light of the fact that General Petraeus and many others have suffered unbelievable consequences. I think it's a
172 tremendous blot on our country, a tremendous blot. Just remember that.
173 But I just looked at this -- the economic failures of Obama and Clinton, et cetera. Obama-Clinton economic policies have
174 produced 1.2 percent economic growth, the weakest so-called recovery since the Great Depression. Now, this is, like,
175 unbelievable -- 1.2.
176 Do you know China goes to 7 percent or 8 percent, it's like a national catastrophe. Now, what they do is they cut their currency.
177 They devalue their currency, and big league, and then all of our businesses continue to be drained out of the United States. Our
178 money, our jobs. They make our product, they sell our product to us. No tax, no nothing, you devalue -- see devaluing is sort of
179 cheating.
180 You know, it's sort of like cheating. Now I have great relationships with China. I've done great business with China, I've done
181 really well with China. I have these tenants, I sell condos, I own the Bank of America building in San Francisco with a group, a
182 great group, thank you ma'am. [applause]
183 Got to win -- got to win North Carolina. Thank you. [applause]
184 Thank you. But they -- it's cheating, it's really cheating. And when I look at these trade deals -- it's so sad -- where we lose \$800
185 billion -- billion with B -- dollars a year on trade with China alone, it's \$400 billion and \$500 billion and \$505 billion. This is

186 year in and year out, it's actually amazing that our country keeps going. But what has happened is, we have people in the
187 audience, in 18 years, they're making less money now than they made 18 years ago, in real wages, 18.
188 And in many cases, they're working two and three jobs, OK? But they're making less money now than they made 18 years ago.
189 And those stats come right out, real wages. They're working harder, they're getting older.
190 So in theory it's supposed to be the other way, you know you work and you're young, you don't care. Get a little older, it's like,
191 oh by the way, how about me? I think I'm working harder too, if you want to know. [applause]
192 I never worked this hard in my life. But I like it, I like it, I love it actually because I've met so many incredible people. You
193 know I really got -- thank you -- I really got a tremendous understanding of this country. Because I'm going to places that I've
194 heard about, I've known about, I'm stopping everywhere. And I see the carnage that NAFTA has caused, I see the carnage. It's
195 been horrible. I see upstate New York, I see North Carolina, but I see every state. You look at New England. New England got
196 really whacked. New England got hit.
197 You look at Ohio, what happened there, and still happening. By the way, this isn't like it's going to happen or it's all over, it's
198 getting worse. You look at Ohio, you look at Michigan, what's going on with the car plants being built in Mexico, is
199 unbelievable.
200 And more and more, you know they're moving. We were just talking about the autoworkers yesterday. Where they've lost over
201 100,000 autoworkers in Michigan, the state of Michigan, which is our car capital and it's really not the car capital anymore.
202 Mexico will become the new car capital of the world in a very short period of time. No, think of it.
203 And that's only because we allow it to happen. And I like Mexico. And I respect the leaders of Mexico because they're much
204 smarter, they're much street smarter, but they're much smarter and more cunning than our leaders. But you have to see what's
205 going on. And one of the reasons I won Indiana was Bobby Knight, because he's the best, he's the greatest. [applause]
206 But one of the reasons is that Carrier Air Conditioning let 1,400 people go and they're building a plant in Mexico. And we're not
207 going to let it happen . . .
208 It's a suicidal pact for our country. And you know I've watched for years.
209 I was never a politician until 14 months ago. So I can't believe I'm saying I'm a politician. [applause]
210 Can't believe it. [applause]
211 But -- but I've been watching for years and I've watched as -- as the government tries to keep businesses from leaving our
212 country and going to other countries. And I've seen low interest loans, I've seen zero interest loans, I've seen all sorts of
213 subsidies.
214 I get it. That stuff's not gonna work, that's not gonna work. What's gonna work is -- as an example, Carrier moves to Mexico and
215 you wish him a lot of luck, good luck, have a nice plant. I hope my friend bills it, right?
216 And then you know what happens? When they make their air conditioners -- and then think they're gonna sell that air
217 conditioner, people living in Indianapolis -- where they come from -- for a similar price.
218 And they think they're gonna sell it there and have no repercussions? With me, they have repercussions, OK? [applause]
219 With me, they have repercussions. [applause]
220 With me, we inform them that if you move, you're gonna pay a 35 percent tax on every single air conditioner that pour across
221 our now very secure borders. [applause]
222 And two things are gonna happen, one of two things -- one of two things are gonna happen. Number one, if you get them in
223 time, they're not moving. Throws it all off-balance, since they're all off-kilter. Number one they're not -- now, nobody -- people
224 would say well, why doesn't anybody use this? Why doesn't anybody mention it?
225 I'll tell you why. Because they're controlled by their lobbyists, they're politicians. And Carrier goes out or whoever it might be
226 this -- I'm just using Carrier as an example. Its hundreds and thousands. Its thousands of company.
227 And millions of jobs we're talking about. I was looking at numbers -- I'm not gonna repeat the numbers because they'll say I was
228 wrong, it can't be that high, I couldn't believe it was that high. But it's thousands of companies and millions and millions of jobs.
229 And you'd say why aren't -- like, why doesn't somebody else say what Trump is saying? So I'm controlled by myself because I'm
230 putting up my money, OK? I'm putting up my money. [applause]
231 But...[applause]
232 Although we raised, did you see \$82 million last month, \$82 million last month? [applause]
233 And a lot of it -- a lot of the money was the small donations which Republicans never get. A lot of them -- I think it averaged
234 \$61 a hit, \$61 can you imagine that? The total that we raised and in fact, in May I told you I was taking heat because they said
235 Donald Trump didn't raise any money.
236 And they told you why, right? I didn't raise it because I didn't know -- I gotta make sure I got the nomination. If I didn't get the
237 nomination, I would've gone to Turnberry and played golf, OK? [laughter]
238 In Scotland. But you know what? I got the nomination so now I had a start. And we raised \$51 million in June, right? A lot of it
239 in small donations and we raised \$82 million in July.
240 People are going, even the haters back there, the people that truly hate Trump -- they said, that's amazing. So we're doing all
241 right. And people look, they want -- they wanna hear this message. Because this is a message this is an important message.
242 But when you say -- and when you hear what I just said -- you charge a tariff or a tax. And guess what? And people said why
243 hasn't the -- why haven't the politicians, they're smart, why haven't they done it?
244 Because they're controlled by people that work for many of these companies and they're not gonna do it. Whether it's donors or
245 whether its special interests or lobbyists they control because they want it to happen.
246 And honestly, I think it's a total disgrace.
247 I think it's a total disgrace for the millions of jobs, and for the thousands and thousands of companies that have left our country.
248 If I were here to speak to every one of those companies for five minutes -- bye, bye.
249 They were so quiet. You know, I like the Hillary protesters. You know why? They're so nice and quiet. The Bernie protesters
250 were brutal; they were tough. Right? The Hillary protesters had no spirit. Did you see that?

251 She starts screaming and the guy walks up, "I'll go." [laughter]
252 The Bernie ones were -- they had a lot more spirit. I think we're going to get a lot of Bernie voters, if you want to know the truth.
253 Because they do understand that trade is killing us. Trade. [applause]
254 So, a few things, a few other facts I wrote, which I think are amazing. One is the 1.2 percent lowest in, you know, forget it.
255 That's not a recovery. It's probably much -- don't forget, when they announced 1.2 percent, that means it's lower. And 1.2 is
256 starting to set records.
257 The national debt -- so, we're up to almost \$20 trillion -- \$20 trillion! The national debt under Obama has doubled. Think of it,
258 doubled. Might be, I think by the time he gets out, it's going to more than double, but again, we have to very accurate
259 Because I'll say -- they'll say, well, it hasn't quite doubled. Believe me, by the time he gets out it will have more than doubled.
260 The national debt has doubled. And you know the bad part about that? You think if the national debt has doubled, our
261 infrastructure would be great, our country would be in great shape
262 We'd have beautiful roads, beautiful highways. You see where like 50 percent of the bridges are in danger in this country. And
263 the roadways are a mess.
264 I have a friend, he's in the trucking business. He said, you know, for years, he had no problem. Now he buys these big, beautiful
265 trucks, and the wheels get wiped out because of the potholes on the highways and things that he never had. So, you think with all
266 of that doubling of the national debt, you'd really think that we'd be in good shape from the infrastructure standpoint, right?
267 We're not. We're in very bad shape.
268 U.S. trade deficit, \$800 -- almost \$800 billion. Nearly 24 million Americans in their prime earning years are out of the labor
269 force, right?
270 In the last seven years, another 14 million people have left the work force. Think of it. These are the real numbers, not the 5
271 percent nonsense.
272 You know, you look for a job, you can't find your job, you go home, you share, you go to your parents, you go to your friends,
273 you do whatever. You gave up, and now you're considered -- statistically, you're considered employed.
274 Those people are not employed; these are great people. And there are plenty of them in here.
275 I mean, we have great people. We have the most loyal people. We have the smartest people. You know, so many of my people,
276 they're so smart.
277 They like to say, well, Trump, I don't know if he's got this right -- let me tell you, we have the smartest people. We have the
278 people that are the smartest, and the strongest, and the best and the hardest working. [applause]
279 We have the smartest people. We'll put I.Q.s among -- some of us, we couldn't say all of us, right -- against any I.Q.s that we --
280 we have to deal with, . . .
281 In the last seven years, 14 million. One in five American households do not have a single member in the workforce. Pretty bad.
282 Homeownership -- this is one that is amazing to me -- today, homeownership is at its lowest rate in 51 years.
283 So you own homes, I mean it always used to be the dream to own a home, right? The American home.
284 Lowest that its been in so many years, 51 years. Nearly 12 million people and more Americans are dependent on food stamps
285 and 2 million more Latino Americans live in poverty under Obama and Clinton -- under Obama; because Clinton's just gonna
286 carry on.
287 You know, I don't know if you saw. I gave a massive tax decrease yesterday at regulations, we're gonna get rid of so many of
288 them. But Clinton is gonna double your taxes; she's gonna double up your taxes.
289 And she's trying to say well, I don't know like Trump's way -- she's gonna double up your taxes. You're gonna have massive tax
290 increases is Clinton gets in. Enjoy -- enjoy it folks, if that happens.
291 Fifty eight percent of African American youth are not employed. How sad is that? American households are earning \$4,000 less
292 -- listen to this one, today -- than they were 16 years ago. Many workers are earning less than 1970 in real dollars.
293 So 1970 -- that's a long time ago, right? They're earning in real dollars less money. So under my plan, we're gonna create
294 millions of new and really good paying jobs. You know, it's interesting because even the pro-Obama people say about the jobs
295 that they're bad jobs.
296 I've heard it from many of the people. They're trying to defend him. But they say they're bad jobs, they're not good jobs. The
297 good jobs -- the good jobs have left. But we'll create millions of new good paying jobs but good jobs.
298 That's so important, that's so important. [applause]
299 Everyone's taxes will go down. Hillary Clinton has supported tax increases on the middle class for her entire career. She's voted
300 for higher taxes, 235 times in the Senate. That's all? I thought it was more than that, 235 times. I hope there's not a decimal point
301 in there or so, 23.5 times.
302 But I don't think there is -- voted for higher taxes, 235 times in the Senate. Now, she's planning another job killing -- \$1.3 trillion
303 tax increase, that's what her tax increase is gonna be, folks. Like you're not paying enough, right?
304 Her plan will tax many small business -- businesses who are already in deep trouble out of business. Then we have -- we will
305 make -- and this is so important, this was an Ivanka Trump, OK? My daughter, so great. [applause]
306 So great. [applause]
307 We're gonna make childcare expenses tax deductible for working families. [applause]
308 And just many, many other things. I mean, we're gonna make some unbelievable changes and it's -- it's so easy. Again, you
309 know regulations -- I'm traveling all over and I'm meeting with business owners -- and beyond business owners, even people that
310 work at the businesses, they're being laid off because of it.
311 Regulations; if I told you -- and I'm so surprised, this is probably the biggest surprise -- if you have a small business and I said,
312 you can have one or the other, a major tax cut like we're gonna -- you know, we're bringing it down to 15 percent from more
313 than -- much more than double that.

314 But if I told you that you could have a massive tax decrease or really substantially -- but in a real way -- cut regulations -- a
315 hundred percent of the people I talk to would take the regulation, if you could only have one or the other. It's amazing, its
316 amazing
317 And that surprised me. Surprised you too? [applause]
318 Surprised him, too. [applause]
319 A hundred percent. I mean, everybody -- businesses can't form anymore, the tax -- the regulatory burden is so incredible that you
320 can't form businesses -- very hard -- and businesses that are in existence are being put out of existence for regulations that don't
321 do anything. We want safety regulations, we want environmental regulations. We're not, you know, people that don't want these
322 things. We have to have that.
323 We want clear air, we want clean water. We want clear water. But -- but...[applause]
324 To do that -- and there are certain things that you want to do, but to do that, you don't have to destroy our country and destroy
325 our businesses. [applause]
326 So you know, I just wrote this down today. Hillary wants to raise taxes. It's a comparison. I want to lower them. Hillary wants to
327 expand regulations, which she does big league. Can you believe that? I will reduce them very, very substantially. Could be as
328 much as 70, 75 percent. [applause]
329 Hillary wants to shut down energy production. I want to expand it. [applause]
330 Lower electric -- lower electric bills, folks. Hillary wants to abolish -- essentially abolish the Second Amendment. By the way,
331 and if she gets to pick... [booing]
332 If she gets to pick her judges, nothing you can do, folks. Although the Second Amendment people, maybe there is. I don't know.
333 But -- but I'll tell you what. That will be a horrible day. If -- if Hillary gets to put her judges -- right now, we're tied. You see
334 what's going on.
335 you see what's going on? We tied because Scalia - this was not suppose to happen. Justice Scalia was going to be around for ten
336 more years at least and this is what happens. That was a horrible thing.
337 So now look at it. So Hillary essentially wants to abolish the Second Amendment. Now, speaking to the NRA folks - who are
338 great - when you -- when you -- and I'll tell you, they endorsed me. [applause]
339 They endorsed me very early. My son's a member. I'm a member.
340 If you - we can add I think the National Rifle Association, we can add the Second Amendment to the Justices - they almost go -
341 in a certain way, hand in hand. Now the Justices are going to do things that are so important and we have such great Justices,
342 you saw my list of 11 that have been vetted and respected. [applause]
343 And have gotten great. And they to a little equate - but if you don't do the right thing, either you're not going to have a Second
344 Amendment or you're not going to have much of it left. And you're not going to be able to protect yourself, which you need
345 You know, when the bad guys burst into your house, they're not looking about into Second Amendments, and, do I have the
346 right to do this? OK, the bad guys aren't going to be giving up their weapons
347 But the good people will say, "oh, well, that's the law." No, no, not going to happen, we can't let it happen. We can't let it
348 happen. [applause]
349 Hillary Clinton wants to have totally open borders where people flow into our country. [booing]
350 Where they flow into our country, and they take your jobs, and they do lots of things. And I want people to come into our
351 country but they have to do it through a process, they have to do it legally, right? [applause]
352 So you have drugs pouring in. You have everything coming in.
353 You know, in New Hampshire, a great state, they have a tremendous heroin problem. I said to them, we will stop the drugs from
354 pouring in to our country from the Southern border. They're going to stop. [applause]
355 And by the way, we will build a wall. That's legal. [applause]
356 Walls do work. Walls do work. [applause]
357 Now here's one and you know -- I mean she doesn't look that way, but she is -- Hillary wants to invade foreign countries. That's
358 what she does and look at the mess. So we've spent -- you know for two years, for three years, I've been saying we spent \$2
359 trillion, right, in Iraq, more now, I guess. Somebody actually said to me the other day that they were talking about four or five
360 trillion in the Middle East.
361 And I'm going to get the accurate number. They don't know the accurate number, the truth is they have no idea. They have no
362 idea what we're doing. We're sending equipment over, the enemies take it in. We sent over 2,300 Humvees that are totally armor
363 plated. They got stolen by the enemy, 2,300. I thought they meant like two or 23.
364 Or 230 was too much, 2,300 Humvees and they got stolen. They got taken by the enemy. You know, shot guns fired in the air,
365 the ones we gave to the so-called allies, these great allies that we always pick, who end up being worse than the guys who we're
366 trying to get out. [applause]
367 So, terrible. Hillary and President Obama refused to use the term radical Islamic terrorism. Big problem. Big problem. Hillary
368 wants to release violent criminals and criminal offenders from prison, that's wonderful, enjoy yourselves. I want to work with
369 our police. Our police are so incredible, they're not getting the respect they deserve. [applause]
370 Not getting the respect they deserve. [applause]
371 And we're going to, in our country, restore law and order. We have to, we have to restore law and order. [applause]
372 And the police are going to be careful and they're going to be studied and they're going to be -- but we have to restore law and
373 order. What happened in Dallas, where all of those people were shot down. Absolutely, absolutely for no reason. Viciously shot
374 down, and so many others. I was with one of the police groups the other day. They're endorsing me.
375 Of like, eight other states in the last short while where the same, smaller number, but the same thing was happening where police
376 are being killed. We have to respect and cherish our police. [applause]
377 School choice we want, common core we don't want. We've got to get rid of common core, bring educational...[applause]

378 And folks, and we have to re-negotiate with NAFTA. And by the way, going back to the wall, Mexico is going to pay for the
379 wall. That I can tell you. [applause]
380 Listen, you know these politicians, they don't know me. They don't understand me. And I am, I'm in a group of 50 people, these
381 are real geniuses. These are 50 people that have been running our country forever and they said we can't support Donald Trump.
382 The reason they can't, you know why, because I'm not going to hire these people, I don't want these people.
383 Take a look. Take a look at what these people -- these are sort of like the people that have been involved with Washington,
384 making decisions militarily on defense, on other things -- take a look what has happened in our country. Our military is depleted,
385 our vets aren't taken care of.
386 We can't beat ISIS. Can you imagine General George Patton, who is right now spinning in his grave, the great General Douglas
387 MacArthur -- can you imagine -- and I say, because we have so many military people, and this is such a military state and I love
388 it. [applause]
389 I love. But can you imagine them seeing that we can't beat these 25 or 30,000 people, we can't beat them? We're fighting a
390 political correct war.
391 It's a political correct war. I mean, you know what's going on. You know what's going on. These are people that chop off heads.
392 These are people that, in steel cages, drop steel cages into the waters and drowned large numbers of people.
393 These are people that buried people in the sand. We've got to knock them out.
394 I was against the war in Iraq. We shouldn't have been to the war in Iraq. It destabilized the Middle East and I said that was going
395 to happen. But we shouldn't have gotten out the way we got out.
396 The way we got out was insane. And Obama gave a date, and he -- and that's how ISIS happened, folks. Hence, the birth of ISIS.
397 [applause]
398 Congratulations, Hillary Clinton. Congratulate -- I mean, she -- she should get -- if I'm ISIS, I call her up and I give her the most
399 valuable player award. OK? [applause]
400 And I guarantee you with Libya, which was her baby, and all of the other mistakes she has made. Obama takes now, because
401 obviously, for him, that's the better alternative, all right? But he has been an incompetent president. He has done a horrible job.
402 [applause] And I guarantee you that if he had it to it again -- and he would only say this to his wife -- but if he had it to do again,
403 he would not have chosen Hillary Clinton to be his secretary of state, because she made so many horrible mistakes and cost so
404 many lives.
405 And I mean lives on both sides. I'm not just saying -- I mean lives on both sides. She's inept; she's inept.
406 And to think that she is even allowed to run for the presidency of the United States, when she deleted and got rid of 33,000 e-
407 mails is an embarrassment to our country, and it always will be, OK? It always will be. [applause]
408 So -- so, I want to thank all of you for being here. Look, I'm going to be around, and we're going to be coming to North Carolina
409 a lot. Got to win it, very important [applause]
410 But -- the people are great. My daughter-in-law comes from North Carolina. I'm here all the time. [applause]
411 But -- but people -- the people are great. The military is great. We are going to make America great again. [applause]
412 We're going to start winning. We're going to put America first. We're going to make America safe again.
413 But never, ever forget, we are going to make America great again.
414 Thank you. Thank you, everybody. I'll be back soon. Thank you. God bless you.

6. SPEECH 5

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*

2 **Remarks at a Rally at the University of North Carolina in Wilmington**

3 August 09, 2016

4 Thank you. Thank you very much. [applause] Thank you very much. So amazing. Rudy just left. He just said, "I don't believe
5 this. This is unbelievable." Nobody believes it.

6 The crowds we're getting -- I'm the messenger, but I'll tell you what, the message is the right message. We're tired of
7 incompetence. We're tired of not taking care of our military. We're tired of not taking care of our vets, who are being taken care
8 of very poorly.

9 We're tired of so many different things. And this is what happens. So, our mayor, my friend, Rudy Giuliani just walks, I'm
10 telling you, he said, "I don't believe this. This is incredible."

11 And what he hasn't seen, and your governor, by the way, who's a great guy.

12 And he's now seeing it, they're walking outside because there are thousands of people outside that can't get in. I said, "Rudy, you
13 think this is bad, go take a look outside."

14 So I just want to thank Pat and Rudy and I want to thank everybody for being here. And we are going to have a good time. We
15 love North Carolina. We love North Carolina [applause]

16 We did really well in the primaries if you remember, and I hear we are doing really well now. We have to win. That November 8
17 day is so important.

18 You know, I bring things up like the judges right? Supreme Court Justices, we have to get - you know, you could have as many
19 as four? I guess it's a scenario where this president could pick five Supreme Court Justices.

20 And if you pick two that are left, left, left, it's going to be a disaster for our country. Your Second Amendment, the National
21 Rifle Association endorsed and they endorsed me early, a long time ago. And they're great people, Wayne and Chris, they are
22 great people. [applause]

23 But if you - if you do something with these - I'll tell you what, Justices right now, you lost a great one with Scalia. We want to
24 replace with Justices very much like Justice Scalia and that's going to happen. It is so important.

25 So if for no other reason, I mean it's such an important - it's one of the most important elections for a lot of reasons, not just that
26 but for a lot of reasons. But that's so obviously, because for whatever reason, they say this could be the presidency. This next

27 four years is where you will pick more Supreme Court Justices than anybody has every had the opportunity to do. Believe me,
28 I'll make you very proud of those Justices everyday. [applause]
29 So we had an incident a few days ago with the \$400 million - all cash, right -- \$400 million in all cash, anybody know what that
30 looks like? That's a lot of cash. That's a lot of case.
31 And honestly, it's so sad. Think of it, going to Iran, a terrorist state. Now I happen to think they have plenty of money, we've
32 given them \$150 billion, so the \$400 million is just, you know - I happen to think it goes into their accounts in Switzerland
33 personally.
34 Now, a lot of people say, "no, no, it's used for terror," and they use it for terror because it's the number one terror funder - not
35 even close. But I also think that when you have \$400 million in cash, different denominations, do you see the size of this? I
36 guess they did release the pictures after all. They released pictures.
37 And interesting I'll tell you, I sort of think it goes into bank accounts, right? You know, I sort of think they take it, they probably
38 use some for this, some for that. You can do a lot of things.
39 And Obama said that he did it because we don't have a working account with Iran. Do you believe that? How long does it take to
40 set up an account? Right? You don't have a working account, you set up an account, right?
41 You set up an account and it takes about - look, what's going on in this country - folks, folks, what's going on in this country is
42 insane. And we have people running our country that don't know what they're doing, they're grossly incompetent, and it's time.
43 We have to make change, real change. Not Obama change, we have to make change.
44 Whether it's Bergdahl, we get Bergdahl who was a traitor, and they get five of the greatest killers that they've wanted for eight
45 years. We get Bergdahl -- I call it the five for one trade. For the Iran deal, where we get nothing, we get nothing.
46 They get ultimately, they have the path, beautiful path, they'll get way, way earlier than that. They'll get nuclear weapons, so if
47 you get Trump you're going to see a lot of changes to that deal. That'll happen fast. [applause]
48 You're going to see some big changes and what I really -- I mean, I saw where President Obama said that the \$400 million in
49 cash was not, had nothing to do with the release of the hostages, right? It really doesn't work, does it? Does it? I mean, remember
50 Obamacare, "you're going to keep your doctor, you're going to keep your plan, over and over again, you're going to keep your
51 doctor." It was a lie.
52 And in fact, if he didn't make the lie, he would have never gotten it approved because most Democrats, many of the Democrats
53 didn't want to do it. It was only that, that got them to sign it and to approve it. And it was a lie.
54 And the \$400 million, and from what the rumor is and from what the reports are, the hostages couldn't leave the airport until this
55 other plane arrived. They don't know why, but I think we all have a pretty good reason why. It was all a big lie, it was all a big
56 lie.
57 And it's so sad to see, and let me tell you, Hillary Clinton is going to be four more years of Obama, but maybe worse. Maybe
58 worse. There'll be four more years. Four more years of ISIS, four more years of high taxes. You know yesterday I had a -- at a
59 big event, really. It turned out to be a very big event in Detroit [applause]
60 Good event, very good. And we got wonderful reviews and a lot of good comments. But the thing I'm doing, I'm cutting taxes
61 big league. Especially for the middle class and especially for businesses. Because businesses are dying and that means small
62 businesses, businesses period. [applause]
63 Businesses are leaving our country like they've never left before. They're going all over. They're going to Mexico, that I can tell
64 you. Mexico is like the eighth wonder of the world. You know I've been telling a story, a friend of mine, good friend of mine,
65 good guy. He builds plants, he builds plants for cars, for computers, you know where they make them. Massive plants. And I
66 said to him, how are you doing?
67 And he's worked in North Carolina, by the way. I said to him, how are you doing? He said phenomenal. He's like, "I think the
68 biggest in the world at this -" that's what he does. Great guy. I said how's it all going? He said, 'you've got to see Mexico,
69 Donald. It's the eighth wonder of the world. What we're building there is like, never has been built. We've never seen anything
70 like it".
71 And I said, how are we doing in the United States? I'm more interested in that, OK? It's OK I guess. Right? You know, America
72 first, folks. America first. America. [applause]
73 Right, America first. [applause]
74 America first. We get a little tired of these deals where they actually put, and you know why, because of lobbyists and special
75 interests and people representing and people wanting it to happen. It's just not that they want other countries to benefit over us.
76 There are reasons for it and you know, when I raise money, and I'm putting up a lot of money for my own campaign, I'm funding
77 me.
78 And I'm raising for the Republican party. And we're getting a lot of money from the small donors.
79 Remember two months ago? Well, I hadn't started; I wanted to make sure I get the nomination before I start, right?
80 Let me get the nomination, please. And then I took a lot of heat from the press, the world's most dishonest people, by the way.
81 [applause] Terrible. [applause] Terrible. [applause]
82 Those cameras will not move and show how many people are in this auditorium. Those cameras -- those cameras are not going
83 on the move unless we have a protester, is there a protester up there in the quota? Any protesters? [laughter]
84 If we had a protester that's the only time they move because they're showing something that in their mind is a bad thing, so then
85 they move. But I like that, I've always liked my protesters because the cameras show these massive crowds and people say wow,
86 was that a big crowd.
87 You know, I go home to my wife, I say how's it going? She says darling, your speech was very good, were there many people
88 there? I say yeah, about 7,000. That's a small group.
89 Its only confined -- I mean you had to see outside. I felt so badly -- I came up -- I came up -- thank you and I love you too. Who
90 said that? Who said that, huh? [applause]

91 Thank you, thank you. But I came up with Rudy from New York and we're driving up and we're going block after block after
92 block the line. And I said are those people going to be able to get in?
93 They said the place is already full. And Rudy just said man; I've never seen anything like that. Maybe a couple of days before an
94 election, but this is what's happening. Because of the fact we have a movement going, folks.
95 Because people are so tired of them. [applause]
96 They're so tired of them. [applause]
97 So -- and by the way -- and by the way, voter ID, watch with that. Watch with voter ID, why aren't we having voter ID? In other
98 words, I wanna vote, here's my identification, I wanna vote, as opposed to somebody coming up and voting 15 times for Hillary.
99 [booing]
100 Well -- and I will not tell you to vote 15 times. I will not tell you to do that, OK? [applause]
101 You won't vote 15 times. But people will, they'll vote many times and how that could've happened, it's unbelievable. And the
102 governor just told me that they're going before the United States Supreme Court Justice Roberts and maybe they can get a stay.
103 Let's see what happens, OK? [applause]
104 Let's see what happens. That's a very important thing. But I wrote a few things down and to me, so important -- yes, darling
105 thank you. [laughter]
106 Unstable Hillary lacks the judgment, now; Bernie Sanders said she lacks judgment, right? And nobody said anything about it, no
107 problem. He said you lack judgment. And -- during one of the debates, nobody said, it was fine.
108 When I say it they say that's terrible the way you talk. [laughter]
109 She does, she lacks judgment, she lacks temperament and I'm the one that used unfit many, many months ago. And now they've
110 turned it around, use it on me, unfit? I'm unfit? That's -- that's a first. But she lacks the temperament and the moral character to
111 lead this country, its very simple.
112 She really does. She's a dangerous person who doesn't tell the truth which has been proven very loudly.
113 I've never seen a -- I don't think we've ever had greater proof of that, of anybody. [applause]
114 And she has disregarded the lives of Americans -- you see what's happening -- with what she has done with her server? And you
115 know why she did that.
116 So, I just look at this, and I said that if she gets elected, she will cause the destruction of this country from within. Remember
117 that. Remember that. [applause]
118 She will -- she will allow people into our country that will do damage, they will do damage, folks. You look at what's going on
119 in the world -- look at France; take a good look at France. I have friends that go to France. They used to love France.
120 They say, no thank you. They don't expect to be going back anytime for a long time.
121 I have one friend, I said, how was your trip this year to France? He said, France isn't France anymore. We're not going. And so
122 many people are saying that.
123 Look at what's going on with Germany. Look at what's happening with Germany. Look at the crime; look at the problems. We
124 have enough problems in our country right now. We don't need additional problems, folks. We don't need additional problems.
125 [applause]
126 And for all we know, this could be the great Trojan Horse. This could be. We don't know who these people are.
127 Now, they're coming in through Obama. And I looked at a chart yesterday, and it's like for years, it's sort of like this, a little
128 uptick. And the last number or period of time, it's like, "Wah, wah, wah, wah." There -- I have never seen anything like it.
129 They're letting them in, and again, you can't vet them. You don't know where they come from. We don't know -- look at the
130 damage that two people in San Bernardino, probably radicalized the guy -- the woman coming in. Look at the damage in
131 Orlando. Look at the damage that was done in Orlando by one wack job, one sick wack job. And you know what he was
132 screaming? He's screaming what they all scream.
133 And we have to get smart, folks. We don't need the problems -- and we've already got those problems, just so you understand.
134 Because they're coming into the country, they're being put where nobody even knows where they are.
135 It's like, if I were the enemy, I would say, I can't believe they're that stupid. They're taking my people and they're putting them
136 all over the place, because you have great military right here.
137 And our military...[applause]
138 Our military cannot be beaten. But you know what could happen? When we don't know where they are, where they're coming,
139 you've them all over the place.
140 And folks, it's some. You don't need many; you don't need many. One person in Orlando. Two people -- look at in France, 130.
141 Now, they have the strictest gun laws anywhere in the world, France, Paris. One hundred and thirty people killed, 130.
142 And I've said 100 times, if this man or if this woman, or if that woman or man had a gun in Paris or in San Bernardino and the
143 bullets were flying in the other direction, would have been a whole different story, folks.
144 Would have been a whole different. [applause]
145 For those -- for those foolish people that say Second Amendment, would have been a whole different -- and I'd go a step further.
146 If these people, bad people, bad, sick, sick, sick people.
147 If these people knew there were guns in the good guys hands, right, they probably wouldn't have gone in in the first place, all
148 right? All right? Gun free -- what do you think of these gun-free zones?
149 Do you know what a gun-free zone is? That's like -- they study where the gun-free zones -- if they would have known you had
150 guns, if they would have known that they were going to be shot at from the other side, it would have been a whole different
151 story. Maybe it wouldn't have even happened in the first place.
152 So they better not come here. They better not. They better not. [applause]
153 So recently a book came out a couple of weeks ago. A Secret Service agent made a statement because she said the other day she
154 short-circuited. Hey, could you imagine if I said that "I short circuited"? [laughter]

155 They would be calling for my execution, -- electric chair. They'd bring back the electric chair. It would be a whole different ball
156 game if I said it, believe me. But the Secret Service agent said, "She simply lacks the integrity and temperament to serve in the
157 office," right?
158 "From the bottom of my soul," he said, "I know this to be true. Her leadership style, which is volcanic and impulsive, and she
159 makes bad decisions. OK? Hey, you know, it's one thing to make bad decisions. It's another thing to be wacky and make bad
160 decisions. [laughter and applause]
161 She is disdainful of the rules set for everyone else and she hasn't changed a bit. This is -- that was the good thing. I couldn't say
162 the bad things. It was too much. Nobody would even -- nobody would even believe it. You've got to see this book. Nobody
163 would believe because it's so terrible, so terrible.
164 And she comes across like this woman -- nice, easy -- but she's not. And -- and she's -- listen -- she's not a leader, not a leader.
165 And she is a liar. [applause]
166 Hey, hey -- 33,000 e-mails are gone. OK? 33,000 e-mails are gone. They're gone. How do you get rid of 33,000 e-mails? Who
167 sends 33,000 e-mails? I mean, 33 -- do you know how many that is? I think that's like 24 hours a day reading them or sending
168 them, but it wouldn't matter. For years, 33,000 e-mails are missing.
169 And she's so guilty. She's so guilty. [applause]
170 I think it's a tremendous blot in our country. I really mean that. I think what happened over the last two weeks with respect to
171 her, especially in light of the fact that General Petraeus and many others have suffered unbelievable consequences. I think it's a
172 tremendous blot on our country, a tremendous blot. Just remember that.
173 But I just looked at this -- the economic failures of Obama and Clinton, et cetera. Obama-Clinton economic policies have
174 produced 1.2 percent economic growth, the weakest so-called recovery since the Great Depression. Now, this is, like,
175 unbelievable -- 1.2.
176 Do you know China goes to 7 percent or 8 percent, it's like a national catastrophe. Now, what they do is they cut their currency.
177 They devalue their currency, and big league, and then all of our businesses continue to be drained out of the United States. Our
178 money, our jobs. They make our product, they sell our product to us. No tax, no nothing, you devalue -- see devaluing is sort of
179 cheating.
180 You know, it's sort of like cheating. Now I have great relationships with China. I've done great business with China, I've done
181 really well with China. I have these tenants, I sell condos, I own the Bank of America building in San Francisco with a group, a
182 great group, thank you ma'am. [applause]
183 Got to win -- got to win North Carolina. Thank you. [applause]
184 Thank you. But they -- it's cheating, it's really cheating. And when I look at these trade deals -- it's so sad -- where we lose \$800
185 billion -- billion with B -- dollars a year on trade with China alone, it's \$400 billion and \$500 billion and \$505 billion. This is
186 year in and year out, it's actually amazing that our country keeps going. But what has happened is, we have people in the
187 audience, in 18 years, they're making less money now than they made 18 years ago, in real wages, 18.
188 And in many cases, they're working two and three jobs, OK? But they're making less money now than they made 18 years ago.
189 And those stats come right out, real wages. They're working harder, they're getting older.
190 So in theory it's supposed to be the other way, you know you work and you're young, you don't care. Get a little older, it's like,
191 oh by the way, how about me? I think I'm working harder too, if you want to know. [applause]
192 I never worked this hard in my life. But I like it, I like it, I love it actually because I've met so many incredible people. You
193 know I really got -- thank you -- I really got a tremendous understanding of this country. Because I'm going to places that I've
194 heard about, I've known about, I'm stopping everywhere. And I see the carnage that NAFTA has caused, I see the carnage. It's
195 been horrible. I see upstate New York, I see North Carolina, but I see every state. You look at New England. New England got
196 really whacked. New England got hit.
197 You look at Ohio, what happened there, and still happening. By the way, this isn't like it's going to happen or it's all over, it's
198 getting worse. You look at Ohio, you look at Michigan, what's going on with the car plants being built in Mexico, is
199 unbelievable.
200 And more and more, you know they're moving. We were just talking about the autoworkers yesterday. Where they've lost over
201 100,000 autoworkers in Michigan, the state of Michigan, which is our car capital and it's really not the car capital anymore.
202 Mexico will become the new car capital of the world in a very short period of time. No, think of it.
203 And that's only because we allow it to happen. And I like Mexico. And I respect the leaders of Mexico because they're much
204 smarter, they're much street smarter, but they're much smarter and more cunning than our leaders. But you have to see what's
205 going on. And one of the reasons I won Indiana was Bobby Knight, because he's the best, he's the greatest. [applause]
206 But one of the reasons is that Carrier Air Conditioning let 1,400 people go and they're building a plant in Mexico. And we're not
207 going to let it happen . . .
208 It's a suicidal pact for our country. And you know I've watched for years.
209 I was never a politician until 14 months ago. So I can't believe I'm saying I'm a politician. [applause]
210 Can't believe it. [applause]
211 But -- but I've been watching for years and I've watched as -- as the government tries to keep businesses from leaving our
212 country and going to other countries. And I've seen low interest loans, I've seen zero interest loans, I've seen all sorts of
213 subsidies.
214 I get it. That stuff's not gonna work, that's not gonna work. What's gonna work is -- as an example, Carrier moves to Mexico and
215 you wish him a lot of luck, good luck, have a nice plant. I hope my friend bills it, right?
216 And then you know what happens? When they make their air conditioners -- and then think they're gonna sell that air
217 conditioner, people living in Indianapolis -- where they come from -- for a similar price.
218 And they think they're gonna sell it there and have no repercussions? With me, they have repercussions, OK? [applause]
219 With me, they have repercussions. [applause]

220 With me, we inform them that if you move, you're gonna pay a 35 percent tax on every single air conditioner that pour across
221 our now very secure borders. [applause]
222 And two things are gonna happen, one of two things -- one of two things are gonna happen. Number one, if you get them in
223 time, they're not moving. Throws it all off-balance, since they're all off-kilter. Number one they're not -- now, nobody -- people
224 would say well, why doesn't anybody use this? Why doesn't anybody mention it?
225 I'll tell you why. Because they're controlled by their lobbyists, they're politicians. And Carrier goes out or whoever it might be
226 this -- I'm just using Carrier as an example. Its hundreds and thousands. Its thousands of company.
227 And millions of jobs we're talking about. I was looking at numbers -- I'm not gonna repeat the numbers because they'll say I was
228 wrong, it can't be that high, I couldn't believe it was that high. But it's thousands of companies and millions and millions of jobs.
229 And you'd say why aren't -- like, why doesn't somebody else say what Trump is saying? So I'm controlled by myself because I'm
230 putting up my money, OK? I'm putting up my money. [applause]
231 But...[applause]
232 Although we raised, did you see \$82 million last month, \$82 million last month? [applause]
233 And a lot of it -- a lot of the money was the small donations which Republicans never get. A lot of them -- I think it averaged
234 \$61 a hit, \$61 can you imagine that? The total that we raised and in fact, in May I told you I was taking heat because they said
235 Donald Trump didn't raise any money.
236 And they told you why, right? I didn't raise it because I didn't know -- I gotta make sure I got the nomination. If I didn't get the
237 nomination, I would've gone to Turnberry and played golf, OK? [laughter]
238 In Scotland. But you know what? I got the nomination so now I had a start. And we raised \$51 million in June, right? A lot of it
239 in small donations and we raised \$82 million in July.
240 People are going, even the haters back there, the people that truly hate Trump -- they said, that's amazing. So we're doing all
241 right. And people look, they want -- they wanna hear this message. Because this is a message this is an important message.
242 But when you say -- and when you hear what I just said -- you charge a tariff or a tax. And guess what? And people said why
243 hasn't the -- why haven't the politicians, they're smart, why haven't they done it?
244 Because they're controlled by people that work for many of these companies and they're not gonna do it. Whether it's donors or
245 whether its special interests or lobbyists they control because they want it to happen.
246 And honestly, I think it's a total disgrace.
247 I think it's a total disgrace for the millions of jobs, and for the thousands and thousands of companies that have left our country.
248 If I were here to speak to every one of those companies for five minutes -- bye, bye.
249 They were so quiet. You know, I like the Hillary protesters. You know why? They're so nice and quiet. The Bernie protesters
250 were brutal; they were tough. Right? The Hillary protesters had no spirit. Did you see that?
251 She starts screaming and the guy walks up, "I'll go." [laughter]
252 The Bernie ones were -- they had a lot more spirit. I think we're going to get a lot of Bernie voters, if you want to know the truth.
253 Because they do understand that trade is killing us. Trade. [applause]
254 So, a few things, a few other facts I wrote, which I think are amazing. One is the 1.2 percent lowest in, you know, forget it.
255 That's not a recovery. It's probably much -- don't forget, when they announced 1.2 percent, that means it's lower. And 1.2 is
256 starting to set records.
257 The national debt -- so, we're up to almost \$20 trillion -- \$20 trillion! The national debt under Obama has doubled. Think of it,
258 doubled. Might be, I think by the time he gets out, it's going to more than double, but again, we have to very accurate
259 Because I'll say -- they'll say, well, it hasn't quite doubled. Believe me, by the time he gets out it will have more than doubled.
260 The national debt has doubled. And you know the bad part about that? You think if the national debt has doubled, our
261 infrastructure would be great, our country would be in great shape
262 We'd have beautiful roads, beautiful highways. You see where like 50 percent of the bridges are in danger in this country. And
263 the roadways are a mess.
264 I have a friend, he's in the trucking business. He said, you know, for years, he had no problem. Now he buys these big, beautiful
265 trucks, and the wheels get wiped out because of the potholes on the highways and things that he never had. So, you think with all
266 of that doubling of the national debt, you'd really think that we'd be in good shape from the infrastructure standpoint, right?
267 We're not. We're in very bad shape.
268 U.S. trade deficit, \$800 -- almost \$800 billion. Nearly 24 million Americans in their prime earning years are out of the labor
269 force, right?
270 In the last seven years, another 14 million people have left the work force. Think of it. These are the real numbers, not the 5
271 percent nonsense.
272 You know, you look for a job, you can't find your job, you go home, you share, you go to your parents, you go to your friends,
273 you do whatever. You gave up, and now you're considered -- statistically, you're considered employed.
274 Those people are not employed; these are great people. And there are plenty of them in here.
275 I mean, we have great people. We have the most loyal people. We have the smartest people. You know, so many of my people,
276 they're so smart.
277 They like to say, well, Trump, I don't know if he's got this right -- let me tell you, we have the smartest people. We have the
278 people that are the smartest, and the strongest, and the best and the hardest working. [applause]
279 We have the smartest people. We'll put I.Q.s among -- some of us, we couldn't say all of us, right -- against any I.Q.s that we --
280 we have to deal with, . . .
281 In the last seven years, 14 million. One in five American households do not have a single member in the workforce. Pretty bad.
282 Homeownership -- this is one that is amazing to me -- today, homeownership is at its lowest rate in 51 years.
283 So you own homes, I mean it always used to be the dream to own a home, right? The American home.

284 Lowest that its been in so many years, 51 years. Nearly 12 million people and more Americans are dependent on food stamps
285 and 2 million more Latino Americans live in poverty under Obama and Clinton -- under Obama; because Clinton's just gonna
286 carry on.
287 You know, I don't know if you saw. I gave a massive tax decrease yesterday at regulations, we're gonna get rid of so many of
288 them. But Clinton is gonna double your taxes; she's gonna double up your taxes.
289 And she's trying to say well, I don't know like Trump's way -- she's gonna double up your taxes. You're gonna have massive tax
290 increases is Clinton gets in. Enjoy -- enjoy it folks, if that happens.
291 Fifty eight percent of African American youth are not employed. How sad is that? American households are earning \$4,000 less
292 -- listen to this one, today -- than they were 16 years ago. Many workers are earning less than 1970 in real dollars.
293 So 1970 -- that's a long time ago, right? They're earning in real dollars less money. So under my plan, we're gonna create
294 millions of new and really good paying jobs. You know, it's interesting because even the pro-Obama people say about the jobs
295 that they're bad jobs.
296 I've heard it from many of the people. They're trying to defend him. But they say they're bad jobs, they're not good jobs. The
297 good jobs -- the good jobs have left. But we'll create millions of new good paying jobs but good jobs.
298 That's so important, that's so important. [applause]
299 Everyone's taxes will go down. Hillary Clinton has supported tax increases on the middle class for her entire career. She's voted
300 for higher taxes, 235 times in the Senate. That's all? I thought it was more than that, 235 times. I hope there's not a decimal point
301 in there or so, 23.5 times.
302 But I don't think there is -- voted for higher taxes, 235 times in the Senate. Now, she's planning another job killing -- \$1.3 trillion
303 tax increase, that's what her tax increase is gonna be, folks. Like you're not paying enough, right?
304 Her plan will tax many small business -- businesses who are already in deep trouble out of business. Then we have -- we will
305 make -- and this is so important, this was an Ivanka Trump, OK? My daughter, so great. [applause]
306 So great. [applause]
307 We're gonna make childcare expenses tax deductible for working families. [applause]
308 And just many, many other things. I mean, we're gonna make some unbelievable changes and it's -- it's so easy. Again, you
309 know regulations -- I'm traveling all over and I'm meeting with business owners -- and beyond business owners, even people that
310 work at the businesses, they're being laid off because of it.
311 Regulations; if I told you -- and I'm so surprised, this is probably the biggest surprise -- if you have a small business and I said,
312 you can have one or the other, a major tax cut like we're gonna -- you know, we're bringing it down to 15 percent from more
313 than -- much more than double that.
314 But if I told you that you could have a massive tax decrease or really substantially -- but in a real way -- cut regulations -- a
315 hundred percent of the people I talk to would take the regulation, if you could only have one or the other. It's amazing, its
316 amazing
317 And that surprised me. Surprised you too? [applause]
318 Surprised him, too. [applause]
319 A hundred percent. I mean, everybody -- businesses can't form anymore, the tax -- the regulatory burden is so incredible that you
320 can't form businesses -- very hard -- and businesses that are in existence are being put out of existence for regulations that don't
321 do anything. We want safety regulations, we want environmental regulations. We're not, you know, people that don't want these
322 things. We have to have that.
323 We want clear air, we want clean water. We want clear water. But -- but...[applause]
324 To do that -- and there are certain things that you want to do, but to do that, you don't have to destroy our country and destroy
325 our businesses. [applause]
326 So you know, I just wrote this down today. Hillary wants to raise taxes. It's a comparison. I want to lower them. Hillary wants to
327 expand regulations, which she does big league. Can you believe that? I will reduce them very, very substantially. Could be as
328 much as 70, 75 percent. [applause]
329 Hillary wants to shut down energy production. I want to expand it. [applause]
330 Lower electric -- lower electric bills, folks. Hillary wants to abolish -- essentially abolish the Second Amendment. By the way,
331 and if she gets to pick... [booing]
332 If she gets to pick her judges, nothing you can do, folks. Although the Second Amendment people, maybe there is. I don't know.
333 But -- but I'll tell you what. That will be a horrible day. If -- if Hillary gets to put her judges -- right now, we're tied. You see
334 what's going on.
335 you see what's going on? We tied because Scalia - this was not suppose to happen. Justice Scalia was going to be around for ten
336 more years at least and this is what happens. That was a horrible thing.
337 So now look at it. So Hillary essentially wants to abolish the Second Amendment. Now, speaking to the NRA folks - who are
338 great - when you - when you -- and I'll tell you, they endorsed me. [applause]
339 They endorsed me very early. My son's a member. I'm a member.
340 If you - we can add I think the National Rifle Association, we can add the Second Amendment to the Justices - they almost go -
341 in a certain way, hand in hand. Now the Justices are going to do things that are so important and we have such great Justices,
342 you saw my list of 11 that have been vetted and respected. [applause]
343 And have gotten great. And they to a little equate - but if you don't do the right thing, either you're not going to have a Second
344 Amendment or you're not going to have much of it left. And you're not going to be able to protect yourself, which you need
345 You know, when the bad guys burst into your house, they're not looking about into Second Amendments, and, do I have the
346 right to do this? OK, the bad guys aren't going to be giving up their weapons
347 But the good people will say, "oh, well, that's the law." No, no, not going to happen, we can't let it happen. We can't let it
348 happen. [applause]

349 Hillary Clinton wants to have totally open borders where people flow into our country. [*booing*]
350 Where they flow into our country, and they take your jobs, and they do lots of things. And I want people to come into our
351 country but they have to do it through a process, they have to do it legally, right? [*applause*]
352 So you have drugs pouring in. You have everything coming in.
353 You know, in New Hampshire, a great state, they have a tremendous heroin problem. I said to them, we will stop the drugs from
354 pouring in to our country from the Southern border. They're going to stop. [*applause*]
355 And by the way, we will build a wall. That's legal. [*applause*]
356 Walls do work. Walls do work. [*applause*]
357 Now here's one and you know -- I mean she doesn't look that way, but she is -- Hillary wants to invade foreign countries. That's
358 what she does and look at the mess. So we've spent -- you know for two years, for three years, I've been saying we spent \$2
359 trillion, right, in Iraq, more now, I guess. Somebody actually said to me the other day that they were talking about four or five
360 trillion in the Middle East.
361 And I'm going to get the accurate number. They don't know the accurate number, the truth is they have no idea. They have no
362 idea what we're doing. We're sending equipment over, the enemies take it in. We sent over 2,300 Humvees that are totally armor
363 plated. They got stolen by the enemy, 2,300. I thought they meant like two or 23.
364 Or 230 was too much, 2,300 Humvees and they got stolen. They got taken by the enemy. You know, shot guns fired in the air,
365 the ones we gave to the so-called allies, these great allies that we always pick, who end up being worse than the guys who we're
366 trying to get out. [*applause*]
367 So, terrible. Hillary and President Obama refused to use the term radical Islamic terrorism. Big problem. Big problem. Hillary
368 wants to release violent criminals and criminal offenders from prison, that's wonderful, enjoy yourselves. I want to work with
369 our police. Our police are so incredible, they're not getting the respect they deserve. [*applause*]
370 Not getting the respect they deserve. [*applause*]
371 And we're going to, in our country, restore law and order. We have to, we have to restore law and order. [*applause*]
372 And the police are going to be careful and they're going to be studied and they're going to be -- but we have to restore law and
373 order. What happened in Dallas, where all of those people were shot down. Absolutely, absolutely for no reason. Viciously shot
374 down, and so many others. I was with one of the police groups the other day. They're endorsing me.
375 Of like, eight other states in the last short while where the same, smaller number, but the same thing was happening where police
376 are being killed. We have to respect and cherish our police. [*applause*]
377 School choice we want, common core we don't want. We've got to get rid of common core, bring educational...[*applause*]
378 And folks, and we have to re-negotiate with NAFTA. And by the way, going back to the wall, Mexico is going to pay for the
379 wall. That I can tell you. [*applause*]
380 Listen, you know these politicians, they don't know me. They don't understand me. And I am, I'm in a group of 50 people, these
381 are real geniuses. These are 50 people that have been running our country forever and they said we can't support Donald Trump.
382 The reason they can't, you know why, because I'm not going to hire these people, I don't want these people.
383 Take a look. Take a look at what these people -- these are sort of like the people that have been involved with Washington,
384 making decisions militarily on defense, on other things -- take a look what has happened in our country. Our military is depleted,
385 our vets aren't taken care of.
386 We can't beat ISIS. Can you imagine General George Patton, who is right now spinning in his grave, the great General Douglas
387 MacArthur -- can you imagine -- and I say, because we have so many military people, and this is such a military state and I love
388 it. [*applause*]
389 I love. But can you imagine them seeing that we can't beat these 25 or 30,000 people, we can't beat them? We're fighting a
390 political correct war.
391 It's a political correct war. I mean, you know what's going on. You know what's going on. These are people that chop off heads.
392 These are people that, in steel cages, drop steel cages into the waters and drowned large numbers of people.
393 These are people that buried people in the sand. We've got to knock them out.
394 I was against the war in Iraq. We shouldn't have been to the war in Iraq. It destabilized the Middle East and I said that was going
395 to happen. But we shouldn't have gotten out the way we got out.
396 The way we got out was insane. And Obama gave a date, and he -- and that's how ISIS happened, folks. Hence, the birth of ISIS.
397 [*applause*]
398 Congratulations, Hillary Clinton. Congratulate -- I mean, she -- she should get -- if I'm ISIS, I call her up and I give her the most
399 valuable player award. OK? [*applause*]
400 And I guarantee you with Libya, which was her baby, and all of the other mistakes she has made. Obama takes now, because
401 obviously, for him, that's the better alternative, all right? But he has been an incompetent president. He has done a horrible job.
402 [*applause*] And I guarantee you that if he had it to it again -- and he would only say this to his wife -- but if he had it to do again,
403 he would not have chosen Hillary Clinton to be his secretary of state, because she made so many horrible mistakes and cost so
404 many lives.
405 And I mean lives on both sides. I'm not just saying -- I mean lives on both sides. She's inept; she's inept.
406 And to think that she is even allowed to run for the presidency of the United States, when she deleted and got rid of 33,000 e-
407 mails is an embarrassment to our country, and it always will be, OK? It always will be. [*applause*]
408 So -- so, I want to thank all of you for being here. Look, I'm going to be around, and we're going to be coming to North Carolina
409 a lot. Got to win it, very important [*applause*]
410 But -- the people are great. My daughter-in-law comes from North Carolina. I'm here all the time. [*applause*]
411 But -- but people -- the people are great. The military is great. We are going to make America great again. [*applause*]
412 We're going to start winning. We're going to put America first. We're going to make America safe again.
413 But never, ever forget, we are going to make America great again.

414 Thank you. Thank you, everybody. I'll be back soon. Thank you. God bless you.

7. SPEECH 6

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*

2 **Remarks to the 11th Annual Values Voter Summit in Washington, DC Omni Shoreham Hotel, Washington, D.C.**

3 September 09, 2016

4 Thank you. Thank you very much. Oh, Jon. Jon is such a great actor and such a great person. He is such a great person. And he's
5 really been with me a long time in a lot of different ways. He's been incredible. So I just want to thank Jon. And I hope he makes
6 another movie very quickly, because I love his movies. *[laughter]*

7 In particular, I wanted to thank our host, Tony Perkins, for his years of leadership. *[applause]* And we know all about that. And
8 we all express our support for Tony as he deals with the aftermath of the terrible floods in Louisiana, where two weeks ago I
9 spent some time, and I saw some incredible, incredible people.

10 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Thank you!

11 MR. TRUMP: Thank you. *[applause]* Amazing, amazing group.

12 One of the greatest privileges of my journey has been the time I've spent with the evangelical community. And the support they
13 gave me in those primaries was absolutely incredible, I have to tell you. *[applause]* All across the nation. A lot of people said: I
14 wonder if Donald will get the evangelicals. I got the evangelicals. *[cheers and applause]* I'm going to make it up to you too, you
15 watch. There are no more decent, devoted, or selfless people than our Christians brothers and sisters here in the United States.
16 *[applause]*

17 True. So true. I've witnessed that incredible generosity all across this land, gotten to know so many people. I saw it during my
18 trip to Louisiana, where Christian volunteers raced to help their fellow citizens in need. Franklin Graham is an example. He
19 brought the most incredible people and equipment to Louisiana. *[cheers and applause]* And he didn't want anything for it. He's a
20 great man. It's that spirit of giving that we will need to rebuild Louisiana and to rebuild this country, which is in serious, serious
21 trouble. *[cheers and applause]*

22 Yet, our media culture often mocks and demeans people of faith. And you understand that. All the time I hear from concerned
23 parents how much harder it is for a Christian family to raise their children in today's media environment.

24 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Right!

25 MR. TRUMP: It is right, isn't it? *[laughter]* Yeah, it is right. *[applause]* Not even close. Your values of love, charity and faith
26 built this nation. *[cheers and applause]* So how can it be that our media treats people of faith so poorly? One of the reasons is
27 that our politicians have really abandoned you, to a large extent. And Hillary Clinton, you can forget about her. *[laughter and*
28 *jeers]*

29 So let me say this right up front: A Trump administration, our Christian heritage will be cherished, protected, defended, like
30 you've never seen before. *[cheers and applause]* Believe me. I believe it. And you believe it. And you know it. You know it.
31 And that includes religious liberty – remember, remember. *[cheers and applause]* I recently had a chance to visit a church in
32 Detroit, Great Faith Ministries International. Stand up if you're member. That's good. That was a great – that was an amazing
33 experience. *[applause]* And the bishop, what a great guy.

34 In my remarks, I spoke about how African American church – and this is all across the country – for centuries have been the
35 conscience of our nation. Their unbreakable faith and spirit overcame some of the most difficult periods in our history, leading us
36 all to a better future. Very true. Amazing. This was such an amazing experience. *[applause]* This is the power of faith. It's the
37 power to heal. It's the power to unite. It's the power to make all of us live better lives – all of us. *[cheers and applause]*

38 Our nation today is divided. Nobody likes to say it, but we're living in a very, very divided nation. It will be our faith in God and
39 his teachings, in each other, that will lead us back to unity. *[cheers and applause]*

40 Each of us here today has a role to play in bringing our country together, united in common purpose and in common values. So
41 let's talk today about some of the things – and these are great things – that we can do together to create the American future for
42 everybody, not just a certain group of people, but for everybody.

43 The first thing we have to do is give our churches their voice back. It's been taken away. *[cheers and applause]* The Johnson
44 amendment has blocked our pastors and ministers and others from speaking their minds from their own pulpits. If they want to
45 talk about Christianity, if they want to preach, if they want to talk about politics, they're unable to do so. If they want to do it,
46 they take a tremendous risk that they lose their tax-exempt status.

47 All religious leaders should be able to freely express their thoughts and feelings – *[cheers and applause]* – on religious matters.
48 And I will repeal the Johnson amendment – *[cheers and applause]* – if I am elected your president, I promise. *[cheers and*
49 *applause]* So important.

50 Thank you. That's so important.

51 And I must tell you from the heart, this started, a building of mine in Manhattan. I had 50 pastors in a big conference room. And
52 we actually had 50 pastors, two rabbis, a couple of priests. We were all talking. And we were there for two hours. And at the
53 end, it was a love-fest. We all agreed. It was like a love-fest.

54 And I said to them – we were high up in a building on 5th Avenue – and I said to them I'd love your support. And I know when I
55 can get support. I'm quite sophisticated. *[laughter]* And I know they wanted to give me their total support, 100 percent, just like I
56 had in the primaries. And I said I really would like your support. And they didn't really know what I was talking about. And I
57 said, what's going on here? They said, well, sir, we can't do that because we would be violating the laws. And I said, what's the
58 punishment? Well, we could lose our tax-exempt status, which, of course, is a, you know, massive penalty.

59 I said, tell me about this. And we sat down. They talked about it. When did it happen? 1954 or so. Lyndon Johnson was having
60 problems – powerful guy. I actually, as just own way – you have to gain respect for what he was able to do. Can you imagine
61 that this man single-handedly – he was having problems with churches. And there was a church in Houston that was giving him

62 a hard time, maybe for very good reason. And he put in an amendment that basically stopped our great pastors and ministers and
63 others from talking, under the penalty of losing their tax-exempt status.
64 So we were looking down onto the sidewalk and there were people walking on the sidewalk. And I said, so, folks, what you're
65 telling me is those people walking way, way down there on the sidewalk have really more power than you do, because they're
66 allowed to express their feelings and thoughts openly and without penalty. And one of the pastors, who I knew very well – and
67 these are powerful people; these are strong people with magnificent voices and just – and magnificent hearts, much more
68 importantly – they looked at me and they said, that's actually right. They have more power than we do. We're not allowed to
69 express.
70 And that's what I said. We have to start thinking about this. And I thought about it. And then we had a large group of pastors
71 again. I said I have thought about it. If I become president, we are going to knock out the Johnson amendment. We are going to
72 do that. And it's not going to be hard. It's not going to be hard. *[cheers and applause]*
73 When you – when you think, from the standpoint of political, you have more than men – let's say men are 50 percent, women are
74 50 percent. You're much more than 50 percent, added together. And I actually believe that's one of the reasons why you haven't
75 seen Christianity and other religions within the United States going like a rocket ship – like our polls have been going in the last
76 four weeks, a rocket ship, right? *[cheers and applause]* I really believe that, because you're great people. The people that you
77 rely on on Sunday and all during the week, they've been stopped from talking and speaking by a law. And we're going to get rid
78 of that law and it's going to get rid of – we're going to get rid of it so fast.
79 And I'm so proud to say – honestly, I don't want to take credit, but you had 50 people in that first meeting and many more in the
80 second. I am so proud – I was just telling this to Tony – to say that was my idea. I figure it's the only way I'm getting to heaven,
81 so this is going to be very – *[laughter]* – the only way. *[applause]* So we're going to get rid of it, and we're going to let your great
82 people speak, and you're going to see something happen that's going to be very, very good, OK? So important.
83 I hope – which means you have to get out and vote on November 8th. You cannot – you didn't vote four years ago. You didn't
84 vote.
85 AUDIENCE MEMBER: I did.
86 MR. TRUMP: You did? Well, you did. A few of you did. *[laughter]* Believe me, I know. I look at the stats. You didn't vote. But
87 this time you really have – and this is your last chance. This is it. I mean, we'll never have this opportunity again. So I hope you
88 can get every one of your friends and just get up – your family and your friends, and get out and vote, OK? November 8th.
89 *[cheers and applause]* Thank you. *[cheers and applause]* And if you do, we're going to win by a lot. That's not going to even be
90 a close election. And if you don't, could be a very unhappy November 8th.
91 We're also going to repeal and replace disastrous Obamacare – *[cheers and applause]* – which gives the government control over
92 the lives of everyday citizens. And the numbers are horrendous. Your premiums are going up by 50, 60, 70 percent. The
93 deductible is so high you never get to use it unless you are going to lead a very long and very complex bad period – very, very
94 long. It is a disaster. It's a disaster, and everybody knows it. And it's going to die of its own weight anyway, but we're going to
95 get rid of it and we're going to replace it with some great, great alternatives – much better health care at a much lower price.
96 *[cheers and applause]*
97 Hillary Clinton wants to have completely government-run health care, which would be a disaster for the liberties and freedoms
98 of all America. That's what she wants. That's what she's aiming at. That's what Obama wanted. He didn't quite get there, but he
99 got this, and you see how bad this has been.
100 One of the biggest issues in this race is going to be the issue of school choice. *[cheers and applause]* And I can't possibly
101 emphasize this enough. Millions of poor and disadvantaged students are trapped in failing schools. This education crisis afflicts
102 all communities, but none more so than the African-American community – none. The Democratic Party has run the inner cities
103 of America for 50, 60, 70 years, some cases over a hundred years – over a hundred years. Their policies and their politics, and in
104 particular the politics of people like Hillary Clinton, have produced only poverty, joblessness, and rising crime.
105 When she was running for the Senate in New York State, she said she was going to produce jobs, jobs, jobs in Upstate New
106 York. It's a disaster. She's going to produce jobs, big thing – jobs, we're going to bring back jobs. Been a catastrophe. We've lost
107 tens of thousands of jobs. She never did a thing. It was all talk, no action, just like what she's doing right now is all talk, no
108 action. She'll talk and talk, and nothing will happen. Only bad will happen. But you just have to ask the people in Upstate New
109 York. She won because of them, and she produced absolutely nothing. Jobs left. It's today one of the worst, one of the most
110 depressing places in this country. So just remember that when you hear her talking about jobs. I know jobs. She doesn't know
111 jobs. That I can tell you. *[cheers and applause]*
112 I have outlined a new civil rights agenda for our time – the right to a safe community, a great education and a secure job.
113 *[applause]*
114 And I say to African-American parents, I say to Hispanic American parents – and I say it with great respect – our inner cities are
115 a disaster – crime, no jobs, education is the worst, in many cases almost worldwide bad and in many cases actually worldwide
116 bad. I say, with great respect, what do you have to lose? It can't get any worse. It can't get any worse. You choose Donald
117 Trump, I'm going to fix the problem. You're going to have safety. *[applause]* You're going to have good education. We're going
118 to get jobs, because we're going to bring our jobs back. Mexico's taking our jobs. So many other places, they're taking our jobs.
119 What China's doing to us is horrible. We're going to have jobs. What do you have to lose? I'm going to fix this. I'm going to fix
120 it. *[cheers and applause]*
121 School choice is at the center of this civil rights agenda, and my goal is to provide every single inner-city child in America that is
122 trapped in a failing government school the freedom to attend the school of their choice. Competition – the schools the schools
123 will get better and better and better. *[cheers and applause]*
124 And that means a private school, a religious school, a charter school or a magnet school. School choice also means that parents
125 can home-school their children. *[cheers and applause]* Hundred percent.

126 Hillary Clinton opposes school choice because she is controlled totally, totally, like a puppet, by special interests. Her policies
127 will force millions of African-American and Hispanic children to remain stuck in failed government schools, leading to higher
128 unemployment and more poverty. The poverty levels in this country nobody will believe, nobody will believe.
129 My plan will break the government monopoly and make schools compete to provide the best services for our children –
130 [applause] – including every African-American and Hispanic child in this country, every single one of them. [cheers and
131 applause]
132 This proposal begins with a \$20 billion block grant from the federal government for states to pursue school choice programs.
133 [applause] However – that's good, right? [applause] However, because 90 percent of education spending is at the state level, I
134 will campaign to get the states to reallocate another \$110 billion of their education budgets to school choice programs.
135 [applause]
136 If we do this, that would mean \$12,000 in school choice funds for every disadvantaged student in America. What a difference
137 this is going to make. The money will follow the student to the public, private or religious school that is best for them and their
138 family. In so many ways, you're going to have choice.
139 My administration will partner with the leadership of any inner-city – anybody – anybody in the inner cities of America willing
140 to run a pilot program – and there will be a lot of them – to provide school choice to every child in that community. In
141 Baltimore, for instance, that would mean more than \$15,000 in funds available per student.
142 As your president, I will be the biggest cheerleader for school choice you've ever seen. [cheers and applause] This means a lot to
143 me, because I know it can turn things around. Again, the education can't get worse. Commo Core – we're going to end it. [cheers
144 and applause] We're bringing education local.
145 I will fight for every child in this country who deserve better futures. The African-American community has heard my message
146 that I am going to make the inner city safe again, and I'm going to bring back jobs, and I'm going to bring back the great
147 education. Don't be surprised – remember this, November 8th – don't be surprised, because we have been given a lot of support
148 over the last three or four weeks, if on November 8th I get more African-American and Hispanic votes than anyone thought
149 possible about a month ago. You see what's going on? [cheers and applause]
150 They're starting – people are starting to hear about this. And they're saying, wow. Wow. They're liking it. And again, can't get
151 any worse. It's going to get a lot better. But only if I do it. They can't do it. The Democrats, they have – what they've done is
152 incredible. And Hillary Clinton will be absolutely more of the same – rigid. It'll never change. Remember, a hundred years, 70
153 years, 50 – it's not going to change. Not going to happen.
154 Now, let's talk about another issue that will define the future of this country for generations to come, the United States Supreme
155 Court. [cheers and applause] Earlier this year, we lost the great justice, Antonin Scalia. The next president will not only have to
156 fill this seat, but as many as four others. It could even be – I mean, we could end up with a total of five judges by one president.
157 It would be record-setting. Probably be three. Could be four. Could even be five. And you pick the wrong people, you have a
158 country that is no longer your country. It will be a disaster.
159 One of the most important issues, frankly – other than maybe defense, because we're going to build up our military, it's so
160 depleted. [cheers and applause] We're going to take care of our vets. We're going to protect your Second Amendment, so many
161 things. But one of the most important – some people think it's actually the most important – is the filling of the seats, United
162 States Supreme Court. You see what's happening right now? Essentially it's four and four. And you see what – how bad it is.
163 We're going to pick great judges. I've already put a list of 11 Federalist Society, highly recommended, got uniform great reviews
164 on these 11 people. And we are going to put truly great people. Maybe we use Judge Scalia of the ultimate example of what
165 we're looking for, OK? [cheers and applause]
166 This will determine whether or not we remain a constitutional republic, frankly. That's what's going to happen. I have pledged to
167 appoint judges who uphold the Constitution, to protect your religious liberty, and apply the law as written. [cheers and applause]
168 We reject judges who rewrite the Constitution to impose their own person views on 300 million-plus Americans. We're not
169 going to have that. I've made public a list of judges, as I said, that will guide my selection process. Hillary Clinton has refused to
170 provide such a list. And we brought it up.
171 Let's see a list. You ever saw the list you would walk out of here not feeling very well. [laughter] Because she knows the
172 extremist judges she would pick would be rejected by the overwhelming majority of the American public. They'd be rejected.
173 Clinton's judicial picks would allow her to completely take over American health care, the American economy, and Americans
174 religious liberty – not to mention your Second Amendment, which is on very thin ice right now, as you know, because of the fact
175 that we're at four-and-four. If they even pick one judge who's wrong you can probably – as you know it – you can kiss the
176 Second Amendment goodbye. And we don't want to see that.
177 Another issue in this race of great importance to everyone in this room is the issue of course of national security. Just today it
178 was announced that North Korea performed its fifth nuclear test – its fourth since Hillary Clinton became secretary of state. It's
179 just one more massive failure from a failed secretary of state. [cheers and applause] Failed at everything. Her policies have also
180 put Iran onto a path of nuclear weapons, and I have to say made them overnight an absolute power. They were dying three years
181 ago. The sanctions were choking them. They would have fallen. But Obama didn't support people that would have taken over,
182 and I think in this case probably would have taken over the right way; had no support.
183 But you look at what's happened to Iran in such a short period of time. But remember the ransom payments. Remember, it was
184 \$400 million two weeks ago. But then they made a mistake. This is cash. Remember, they said they paid cash because they
185 couldn't open a bank account. There was no way of sending it into a checking account. [laughter] All lies, just like Obamacare
186 was a big lie, remember? You can use your plan. You can use your doctors – 27 times, right? Twenty-seven times. You can use
187 your doctors, use your plan; turned out to be a lie. It's all a lie. It's all a big lie. It's a rigged system and it's a lie.
188 And I'll tell you what. I'll tell you what. The 400 million (dollars), for those that haven't been reading the papers over the last two
189 days, turned out to be 1.7 billion (dollars) in cash – cash. And I actually said – they said, oh, that money's going to be used for
190 terror. I said, no, they don't need it for terror. They've got 150 billion (dollars). That's in addition to the \$150 billion that we're

191 giving back. I said they don't need it. This is going into their Swiss accounts and going into their accounts. They're not going to
192 use it for terror. They have plenty of money for terror.
193 Think of it – \$1.7 billion (dollars) in cash – massive, big vats of cash. You saw them – cartons. I never saw anything like it. I've
194 seen a lot of cash. [laughter] Hey, never saw anything like this – \$1.7 billion (dollars). Can you imagine these guys? Planes get –
195 they stop. Remember, they wouldn't give back the hostages. They waited there for hours and hours. And Obama kept saying, no,
196 no, this has nothing to do – even the hostages said they kept us waiting for a certain plane to come in, not to take them back,
197 because they were waiting for something. It was this – just another lie.
198 But can you imagine these people sitting there and they see \$1.7 billion (dollars) in cash? Ai, yai, yai. They think we're stupid.
199 [laughter] They think we're stupid. They won't be thinking it for long. [cheers and applause] Very sad. [cheers and applause]
200 At the same time, ISIS is hunting down and exterminating what it calls the nation of the cross. ISIS is carrying out a genocide
201 against Christians in the Middle East. We cannot let this evil continue – can't let it. [cheers and applause] ISIS must be
202 destroyed – have to; have no choice.
203 To defeat ISIS, we must use military warfare, but also cyber warfare, financial warfare and ideological warfare. It's a whole
204 different ballgame today than it was 50 years ago and 200 years ago – different world.
205 We must also establish a bipartisan goal in the United States and an international goal with our allies of defeating radical Islamic
206 terrorism – [cheers and applause] – words that our president won't use and words that Hillary Clinton won't use. Just like we
207 won the Cold War by identifying our enemy and building a consensus to guide a long-term strategy, so too must we do the same
208 with Islamic terrorism.
209 By the way, President Obama has allowed Syrian refugees to pour into our country at unbelievable rates. And Hillary Clinton
210 wants to allow 550 percent more. But it's almost impossible to get a Christian in from Syria. They take others, but they don't take
211 Christians – very, very, very rare.
212 So I said that we need to make safe zones in the region. We want to take care of people. But we absolutely cannot allow this
213 potential tremendous threat to continue, and we have to stop this. This is going to be potentially a catastrophe for our country.
214 It's from within. This could be the all-time great Trojan horse. This could be it.
215 You ever notice on the – you look at the migration trail and you see people with cellphones. Cellphones. And some of the
216 cellphones have the ISIS flag printed on them. And some of them have things far worse than that – scenes far worse than that.
217 So it was the failed policies, you have to remember, of Hillary Clinton and Obama that unleashed ISIS in the first place. If they
218 did the right thing, you wouldn't be talking about ISIS right now. [applause] Now she wants to get rid of – oh, we're going to get
219 rid of them. You know, she tells them already there will be no boots on the ground. Now, even if you don't want boots on the
220 ground, you don't want to say it. Don't say it! Now they're saying, oh, I hope she wins. Oh, boy, would they dream of having her
221 as president. Can you – [laughter] – they dream about it every night, having Hillary Clinton. But even if you believe – and I can
222 understand that. No boots on the ground, I can understand. You don't say it! Let them think they're going to go through hell.
223 Don't say it! [cheers and applause]
224 Can you imagine the great General Douglas MacArthur, can you imagine the great General George Patton, or one of our great
225 generals that we have today – General Flynn, who's here someplace – [cheers and applause] – I love General Flynn – but can
226 you imagine these people saying – I mean, they're basically giving out the strategy: there will be no boots on the ground. If you
227 don't want that, I fully understand. Don't say it! Don't say it! Could you imagine MacArthur saying we're going to fight the
228 enemy, and we're going to move our troops in in about a month, we're going to hit from behind? [laughter] We're going to hit
229 them from the front, then – and everything they say turns out to be true? You know, I hate to say this because we have a lot of
230 Evangelicals in this room, but maybe we shouldn't be so honest when it comes to military strategy. Does that make sense?
231 [laughter and applause] Hope I didn't lose your vote for saying that. [applause]
232 Just look at what her policies have left us with in Iraq, Syria and Libya. The problem is Hillary Clinton is trigger-happy. She
233 really is. She's trigger-happy, and yet she says no boots, which is sort of – probably will be boots, you know. Probably will turn
234 out to be another disaster. Her tenure has brought us only war and destruction and death. She's just too quick to intervene, invade,
235 or to push for regime change with people we don't even know who they are. And they take over, and they're far worse. This
236 creates the power vacuums that are filled by terrorist and groups like ISIS.
237 My administration, on the other hand, will work with any country that is willing to partner with us to defeat ISIS and halt radical
238 Islamic terrorism. And by the way, that includes Russia. If they want to join us on knocking out ISIS, that is just fine as far as
239 I'm concerned. [cheers and applause] It's a very imperfect world, and you can't always choose your friends. That's life.
240 But you can never fail to recognize your enemies. We have some real enemies. Unfortunately for our country, our enemies
241 probably hacked into Hillary Clinton's emails. These are the same emails she destroyed after receiving a federal subpoena.
242 What's that? Using software in order to bleach the emails so you can never, ever see them. She even mysteriously lost 13
243 different phones before the FBI got them, and many were destroyed with a hammer. [laughter] Did anybody ever hit a hammer –
244 you know, maybe two or three people, but they were just released from prison, those two people. [laughter] Can you believe
245 this? Destroyed them with a hammer – the old-fashioned way, I guess. [laughter]
246 The other night in the Commander in Chief Forum – did anybody see that? [cheers and applause] How did I do? [cheers] Good.
247 Well, we have a big debate coming up. Who knows what's going to happen there? But I will say, every poll has me winning big
248 league at the Commander in Chief. [cheers and applause] We had – the polls came out after that event and we won big league.
249 Now we have a debate coming up. I don't imagine any of you going to be watching the debate, right? [laughter and cheers]
250 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Don't take her bait. Don't take her bait.
251 MR. TRUMP: I won't; I promise. Hillary Clinton answered questions on her emails horribly. That's why she lost. That's why she
252 did so poorly. She was terrible. She was – honestly, I shouldn't be saying this – she was terrible. [laughter] She keeps talking
253 about the emails. Every time she talks about them, she talks about them differently. [laughter] It seems each week, true, she has,
254 like, a different answer. But there can be no answer when she deletes 33,000 emails, bleaches them so they can never be
255 recovered – an unheard-of practice – hammers them into total silence. You know what's happening. You know what's happening.

256 I always say, getting away with that will be the single greatest accomplishment of her career. [laughter and cheers] It's true. It's
257 true. [cheers and applause] So her answers were bad. They were bad. And a lot of people said they were so totally dishonest.
258 And you know, she was blaming Matt Lauer. I thought Matt Lauer did a very good job. I mean, his questions to me were very
259 tough. [applause] But the gentleman who stood up and said: Honestly, you should be in prison for what you did – [jeers] – to
260 me, that was the tough one. [laughter] That was the tough – hey, that was a tough question. [laughter] It was sort of a question in
261 the form of a statement, right? [laughter]
262 Hillary Clinton is unfit to be our president, for many reasons. [cheers and applause] True. True. [cheers and applause] She's
263 unfit for many reasons, the biggest of which is her judgement. It's just so bad. [laughter] It's time to restore honestly and
264 integrity to our government. [applause] Have to do it.
265 And one more issue, finally issue I want to discuss today is the economy, and helping those in need. There is no more charitable
266 group in this country than Christians. [applause] And all of us through – and all of us here today are determined to lift suffering
267 Americans out of poverty. Going to do it, with a lot of other people going to help. As you president, I will pursue a complete
268 reform of our economy to bring back millions of new jobs into our country – millions of new jobs. [cheers and applause] We've
269 lost our jobs like we're a bunch of babies. They've gone to other countries. They've gone to Mexico. They've gone to many other
270 countries. China's taking massive advantage of us. It's all so easy, believe me. It's all so easy.
271 That includes, we will be doing massive tax cuts for working families and for businesses. [cheers and applause] It includes, very
272 importantly, the elimination of all needless job-killing regulations. [cheers and applause] It includes lifting the restrictions on
273 American energy, which is under siege. [cheers and applause] I will also renegotiate NAFTA. And if they don't want to
274 renegotiate it so it becomes a two-way highway, not just a one-way highway out of the United States for our companies and our
275 jobs, we will terminate NAFTA, believe me. [cheers and applause] We'll stand up to China, and we're going to fight for every
276 last job. It's going to be America first, and it's going to be the American worker first. [cheers and applause]
277 Crucially, I will also fight for the American family and American family values. The family must be at the center of any anti-
278 poverty agenda. Has to be. [cheers and applause] Thank you.
279 Our country just lost one of the great champions for the American family, Phyllis Schlafly. Great woman, really great woman.
280 [applause] We send our thoughts and prayers to her loved ones. I will be going to her funeral tomorrow in St. Louis. [cheers and
281 applause]
282 Phyllis fought very hard to the very end for a free and prosperous America. She understood that, to be truly united as a country,
283 we can't simply turn to government or to politicians. The bedrock of our unity is the realization that we are all brothers and
284 sisters created by the same God. Phyllis understood that. [cheers and applause] Phyllis understood that.
285 And by the way, Phyllis endorsed me a long time ago, when it wasn't necessarily – [cheers] – something that was so easy to do.
286 And she was incredible. She was so brave. She endorsed me, and that was not the thing to do at the time. People said, Trump?
287 She said, he's going to win, you don't understand. He knows how to win. He's going to win. [applause] They said, Phyllis, not
288 going to be Trump. And we went boom, boom, boom. But I will tell you, Phyllis endorsed me at a time when it wasn't
289 necessarily the thing to do, even the popular thing to do, and I will never forget that. That had a huge impact. She was a great,
290 great, powerful woman with a tremendous heart. And I look forward to being with her family tomorrow, because you really –
291 that's a celebration. She was 92 years old. [cheers and applause]
292 We are all equal, and we all come from the same Creator. If we remember that simple fact, then our future is truly limitless.
293 There is nothing we as Americans can't do.
294 There's a biblical verse that I have often read, and I want to repeat it again because I think it is so important to what we're trying
295 to achieve right now for our country. It's from 1 John, Chapter 4: "No one has ever seen God; but if we love one another, God
296 lives in us, and His love is made complete in us."
297 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Amen.
298 MR. TRUMP: So true. [cheers and applause] So true. [applause]
299 Imagine what our country could accomplish if we started working together as one people under one God, saluting one flag.
300 [cheers and applause] It's time to stop quibbling over the smallest words and time to start dreaming about the great adventures
301 that lie ahead for our country.
302 This is my promise to all of you: starting in 2017, we will be one American nation. It's time to break our ties with the bitter
303 failures of the past and to embrace a new American future. Have to do it. Together, we will make America believe again, we will
304 make America united again, and we will make America great again. Thank you very much, and God bless you. Thank you.
305 [cheers and applause] Thank you. Thank you very much. [cheers and applause]

8. SPEECH 7

1 45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021
2 **Remarks at the Norris-Penrose Event Center in Colorado Springs, Colorado**
3 October 18, 2016
4 In 21 days, we are going to win the state of Colorado and we're going to win the White House. We're going to take it back.
5 [applause]
6 And while I'm at it, make sure you mail in those ballots before election day. Early voting starts on the 24th, you've got to mail
7 them in. But get there, November 8th.
8 I'd like to also start today by recognizing the incredible military contributions of Colorado Springs, a place I actually know very
9 well. One of the most beautiful places, by the way. We have such amazing people working at Fort Carson, Peterson Air Force
10 Base, the United States Space Command, NORAD, Schriever Air Force Base and the United States Air Force Academy. Good
11 place. [applause]

12 I've got many friends that went to the Air Force Academy, all very smart. They love their airplanes, that I can tell you. The
13 courage and selflessness of our service members and their devotion to each other and to their country are the traits that we need
14 to make America great again. [applause]
15 Great people. Together, we're going to deliver real change that puts America first. You don't hear that term very much. We don't
16 hear that term very much anymore, do we? America first, right? If I win, it's going to be America first every single time, that I
17 can tell you. Believe me. [applause]
18 We're going to end the government corruption and we're going to drain the swamp in Washington, D.C. [applause]
19 We are going to renegotiate our terrible trade deals, end illegal immigration, stop the massive inflow of refugees from other
20 countries, reduce surging crime, cut taxes big league and end regulations. [applause]
21 Unleash job-producing American energy, rebuild our great military, which sadly has become very depleted, but the greatest
22 people on Earth. We're going to take care of our veterans like they have never been taken care of before. And repeal and replace
23 the disaster known as Obamacare. [applause]
24 Your jobs will come back under a Trump administration. Your incomes will go up under a Trump administration. Your taxes
25 will go down under a Trump administration. [applause]
26 Your country and I tell you, your country is so proud of you, but right now we have to help our country. We have to help our
27 country. It is under siege in so many ways. By the way, you could almost stay, especially from the dishonest media, that's for
28 sure. [applause]
29 Very dishonest. Your companies won't be leaving Colorado under a Trump administration. They'll be expanding and there will
30 be new companies coming in. Right now, we're not growing at all as a nation. You look at our jobs report, a disaster. Last week
31 a jobs report, total disaster. Look at our GNP, total disaster.
32 Under my plan, we're going to grow at 4 percent. Right now, we're at about 1 percent. [applause]
33 China's at 7 percent. India's at 8 percent. We're at 1 percent and it's going to be going down if we keep if Hillary Clinton gets in,
34 you will set record lows, believe me. That I can tell you. [applause]
35 We're going to create at least 25 million new jobs in 10 years. And by the way, did you see the protesters yesterday, where they
36 call them. The protesters are paid a lot of money by the DNC. And I kept saying, I wonder why those people are here? Because
37 they never seem to have much on their mind, other than stand up and protest.
38 And yesterday it came out, but it was barely covered by the media. But it's all over the media. They were busted. They were paid
39 \$1,500 each and were given cell phones go up and disturb Trump rallies. And I sort of always knew it, in Chicago, even last
40 night. We had people stand up for no reason. It's like, what are they doing here? And can you imagine, that's a big story, hardly
41 covered by the media. [applause]
42 So bad. We're also going to create a new government that answers to the people. Hillary Clinton—Hillary Clinton is the most
43 corrupt person ever to run for the presidency. [applause]
44 She shouldn't be allowed to run for the presidency after what she's done. I'll tell you. It's true. Newly released, two days ago, FBI
45 documents reveal just how deep the corruption goes. The undersecretary of state, Patrick Kennedy, illegally pressured the FBI to
46 unclassify e-mails from Hillary Clinton's illegal server. [applause]
47 It's hard to believe. And nothing happens to her, folks, and nothing ever happens. In other words, the State Department was
48 trying to cover up Hillary's crime of sending classified information on a server our enemies could easily access. [applause]
49 The FBI document show that Patrick Kennedy made the request for altering classification as part of a very, very serious quid pro
50 quo. Not allowed to do it. This is a felony corruption. Yesterday, I said Undersecretary Kennedy must immediately resign.
51 [applause]
52 The media barely covers this event, by the way. [applause]
53 This is a bigger event than Watergate and they practically refuse to cover it. Today, I'm calling for him to be fired. [applause]
54 Clinton and her cronies have sacrificed your security, your family's safety and your country's safety as though it meant nothing
55 at all to her. [applause]
56 Remember also that Hillary lied under oath to Congress, saying that she never sent or received classified information on her
57 secret server. Right? She never received it on that insecure server, that she should have never been allowed to have. That you're
58 not allowed to have. And pretended not to know. Remember this one: that the letter "C" meant confidential information was
59 classified. [applause]
60 She thought it was the lettering of a paragraph. [applause]
61 There's never been a time in our country's history where anything like this has gone on. And the FBI, there must be people in
62 there, based on what you read, that are ashamed of what's happened. And the Department of Justice, there must be people in
63 there that are ashamed, absolutely ashamed of what's been going on.
64 Hillary then told the FBI she couldn't remember 39 times. And then in written testimony last week, under oath, she said that she
65 couldn't remember another 21 times. Bad memory. She's got a terrible memory. [applause]
66 This elaborate, criminal cover up included Hillary's deleting and bleaching of 33,000 e-mails. The disappearance of 13 iPhones,
67 some by hammers, two boxes of e-mail evidence gone missing, that was as of last week. Can you imagine they're now missing
68 on top of everything else, two boxes of e-mails? And the destruction of laptops, in a secret deal with the FBI. [applause]
69 This truly is, and I said it, this truly is many times worse than Watergate. And we're going to put an end to it on November 8th.
70 [applause]
71 Going to do it. [applause]
72 Another series of leaked e-mails show top officials in the Clinton campaign scheming to take massive sums of money from
73 registered foreign lobbyists. And then you wonder why we do so badly. But you don't hear the media talking about that at all, do
74 you? You don't see it at all. As WikiLeaks proved, the media, is merely, and it truly is, it's just an extension of the Clinton
75 campaign. [applause]

76 The press has created a rigged system and poisoned the mind of so many of our voters. They have rigged it from the beginning
77 by telling totally false stories. Most recently about phony allegations where I have been under constant attack. They attack my
78 business. I built a great business but, although most people do admit that. They attacked my wonderful family. They attacked my
79 temperament.
80 But I built an incredible company, those papers are filed. And I'm fortunate to have a beautiful and loving family. You all saw
81 Melania last night on television. Did a great job. [applause]
82 That she even has to do that is a shame. And my temperament has always been just about my greatest strength. We have a
83 winning temperament. Our country doesn't win anymore. We don't win anymore. This is an election about truth. And you're not
84 going to get it from the dishonest media.
85 Some people can't handle the truth. No matter what people may think of me, the one thing they know is that we're going to tell
86 the American people where we stand, where we are. We're going to tell them the truth. [applause]
87 Now even though we're doing pretty good in the polls, I don't believe the polls anymore. I don't believe them. I don't believe
88 them. And if there's 10, and if there's one or two bad ones, that's the only one they show.
89 Believe me, folks, we're doing great. If we keep our spirit, and if we go out and win, this is another Brexit, believe me. They are
90 so worried. That's why they've become vicious and hostile and dirty because they see what's going on. This rally set up just a
91 short while ago; look at the number of people, packed. But every rally is the same way. [applause]
92 At her rallies, very few people show up, when she has the energy to go to the event. Which isn't often. She's doing debate prep.
93 She did so much debate prep. Did we beat her badly in that second debate? [applause]
94 Sort of funny. She's been doing this for 30 years. Now she has to do debate prep for five days. You know what the debate prep
95 is? It's resting. It's lying down, going to sleep. I think the media's trying to discourage our people from going out to vote. And it
96 was just brought up to me by a reporter in the back.
97 They said, you know, it's very interesting, when you were fighting 17 people, the media was nasty, but they really got nasty
98 when we started to take the lead in the polls. They said, "Wait a minute, this thing's going to happen. It's going to happen."
99 Change stop our jobs from leaving, our companies from leaving, strengthen our military, preserve our Second Amendment.
100 They're saying, this is going to happen. And it is true. Made up stories. They're liars and made up stories.
101 Without the media and all of the other corrupt entities that have helped her along the way, she would be nothing. She would be
102 nothing. She really—she would be doing so badly. Even my worst critics agree that the media has come after us like they have
103 never come after anyone before. It's my badge of honor.
104 I mean, you know, what am I going to do? Even the New York Times, which is totally dishonest, by the way—here's the good
105 news about the New York Times. They won't be in business much longer. Do you see what they're losing? [applause]
106 They are dying. They are dying. And they're dying also because they're very dishonest. But one of their biggest columnist-
107 reporters wrote a story about how bad it is. He said, let's face it—this is in the New York Times "balance has been on vacation
108 since Mr. Trump stepped onto this golden Trump Tower escalator to announce his candidacy."
109 Can you believe that? They're admitting it. They don't even care. It actually said that we don't care. They will do anything to stop
110 what we're doing. Not me, it's what we're doing. It's an agenda. It's going to agenda of change. But we won't let them stop maybe
111 the greatest movement in the history of our country.
112 History is watching us now, waiting to see if we will rise to the moment. We have to rise. We have to do it. We're under
113 tremendous opposition. We have the greatest people in the world. That's what I've learned. Somebody said, what's the most
114 important thing you learned? How great the American people are. I've gone all over the country.
115 I have two things I've learned that, and I've learned how totally dishonest the media is. It's so dishonest. I've learned that, too.
116 They are the most dishonest people I've ever dealt with. Not all of them, but, honestly, like 75 percent. Some are very good, but
117 for the most part, yes.
118 We have stories that we think are going to unbelievable stories. They turn out—they make them as bad as possible. We have
119 stories on the other side that would normally dismantle a campaign, and they don't even report them. It's a disgrace. What's
120 going on is a disgrace.
121 But we've only just begun to fight, believe me. We have three weeks. You know what, we have three weeks. And I hear we're
122 going great in Colorado. My people in back said, "You're going to win Colorado, doesn't matter what they say." [applause]
123 Get out and vote. But they even want to try and rig the election at the polling booths where so many cities are corrupt. And you
124 see that. And voter fraud is all too common. And then they criticize us for saying that. And we have even Republicans, "Oh,
125 that's such a terrible thing to say."
126 Well, take a look at Philadelphia, what's been going on. Take a look at Chicago, take a look at St. Louis. Take a look at some of
127 these cities where you see things happening that are horrendous. And if you talk about them, they say bad things about you.
128 They call you a racist. They call you all—and by the way, speaking of that, nobody will do more for the African-American
129 citizens of this country than Donald Trump, nobody, nobody. Nobody will do more for the Latino community than Donald
130 Trump, I can tell you.
131 In 2014, the Washington Post, another beauty, published an article entitled, "Could Non-Citizens Decide the November
132 Election?" The article found that 14 percent of non-citizens were registered to vote, 14 percent were registered to vote. And
133 we're not supposed to talk about it. And your Republican leaders said, "Oh, this—everything is peachy-dory," right? And it also
134 found non-citizen voting may have given Democrats the pivotal sixtieth vote needed to pass Obamacare. It's a Washington
135 policy, not me.
136 The system is also rigged by the donors giving hundreds of millions of dollars to Crooked Hillary's campaign. It's rigged. It's a
137 bad system. The reason Hillary Clinton pushes for NAFTA—or the Trans-Pacific Partnership, which will also be a disaster—
138 NAFTA's the worst trade deal ever signed, ever made, by anybody in the world.
139 We're a one-way highway out. We get the drugs, right? We get the drugs. We get the unemployment. We get the empty
140 factories. Mexico and other countries get the cash. They get the employment. They get the plants.

141 And for completely open borders—she wants completely open borders, is because her international donors control her every
142 move. If we let Crooked Hillary's cartel and—and just remember this—run this government, history will record that 2017 was
143 the year that America lost, truly lost, its independence, truly lost its independence.
144 And by the way, this is our final shot, folks. In four years, it's over. You're never going to be able to win. You're never going to
145 be able to win. It's tilting. It's going to be a one-party system. This is your final shot for the Supreme Court, for your Second
146 Amendment. I mean, this is your final shot, November 8th.
147 So hopefully you'll do what you know you have to do. Get out of bed and vote. No matter how you're feeling, no matter how
148 you're feeling.
149 It is indeed time to drain the swamp in Washington, D.C. This is why I'm proposing a package of ethics reforms to make our
150 government honest once again. First, I'm going to institute a five-year ban on all executive branch officials lobbying the
151 government after they leave government service, right?
152 Second, I'm going to ask Congress to institute its own five-year ban on lobbying by former members of Congress and their
153 staffs. That's a simple one. And they know this should be done, but they're not going to do it, but they'll do it if I get in.
154 I'm going to, number three, expand the definition of lobbyists so that we close all the loopholes that former government officials
155 use by labeling themselves [applause]
156 Right? I've been talking about that for years. Decades of failure in Washington and decades of special interest dealing must and
157 will come to an end. And remember, by the time this ends, I will have spent over \$100 million on my campaign. Hillary's spent
158 nothing. She gets all her money from the special interest donors. And my interest is you; my interest is you. [applause]
159 We have to break the cycle of corruption, and we have to give new voices to change. And we have to—we have no—do we have
160 a choice? So that we can have a government that works again and can function properly, which our government doesn't right
161 now, including giving Iran \$1.7 billion in cash. [booing]
162 And remember the deportation of 800 people? Turned out to be 800 people, then went to 1,800 people.
163 And they were going to be deported for good reason. You know, if our country deports somebody, they've got to be pretty, pretty
164 out there. Well, they pressed the wrong button, and congratulations, we have 1,800 new citizens of the United States.
165 And when I said, "undo it," they said that wouldn't be constitutional. Hey, folks, how stupid are we being led? The time for
166 congressional term limits has finally arrived. Not only will it end our government corruption, but we will end the economic
167 stagnation that we're in right now. No growth.
168 My plan for the economy can be summed up in three very beautiful words: jobs, jobs, jobs. It will happen. [applause]
169 At the center of our historic jobs plan will be fixing our terrible trade deals, which I've wanted to do from the beginning; 47
170 million Americans are in poverty and 45 million Americans are living right now on food stamps. It's hard to believe this is our
171 country.
172 We have nearly an \$800 billion annual trade deficit in goods with the world. And the worst so-called recovery since the Great
173 Depression. Do you know that? The worst since the Great Depression. Colorado has lost one in seven manufacturing jobs since
174 Bill Clinton signed NAFTA, and a deal supported by Hillary Clinton very strongly.
175 And this I thought was a typographical error, because I figured they meant 700 or 7,000, but it wasn't: We've lost 70,000
176 factories since China's entry into the World Trade Organization. Another Bill and Hillary backed disaster.
177 We are living through the greatest job theft in the history of the world. More jobs have been stolen from our country, so stupidly
178 we let them go. We let our companies go so foolishly. We don't know what we're doing. A Trump administration is going to
179 renegotiate NAFTA, stand up to the foreign cheating, and stop the jobs from leaving our country, and have jobs come back in
180 the other direction. [applause]
181 As part of our plan to bring back our jobs, we're going to lower our business tax from 35 percent to 15 percent. [applause]
182 We are right now the highest-taxed nation in the world. That's one of the reasons our companies are leaving. We're also going to
183 fix our inner cities—45 percent of African-American children, under the age of six are living in poverty; 58 percent of African-
184 American youth are not working. Almost 3,500 people have been shot in the city of Chicago.
185 Can you believe this? Since January 1st. The national murder rate has experienced the largest single year increase in more than
186 45 years. Can you believe that? Murder, highest rate in 45 years.
187 So you don't—they don't seem to. She said, "nobody cares." And you're right, they don't seem too. So to those African-
188 Americans suffering, to those Latinos suffering, I say: What do you have to lose? Elect Donald Trump. I will fix it. We will fix
189 it. [applause]
190 We will fix it. We're going to get a very big African-American vote. We're going to get a very big Latino vote. Because the
191 Democrats come in, they want your vote. And as soon as you give them the vote, they say, "See you in four years." They don't
192 do anything. It's gotten worse and worse for both the African-Americans, the Latino-Hispanics. It's gotten worse and it will only
193 get worse.
194 They want your vote. Hillary Clinton said she was going to fix up the state of New York when she ran for the Senate. It is a total
195 disaster. We will be a rich nation once again. But to be a rich country, we must also be a safe country. [applause]
196 Our national security begins at the border. Speaking in secret, to a foreign bank [applause]
197 I promise, we will build the wall. [applause]
198 Hillary Clinton said her dream is for total open trade. There go your jobs; and open borders—there goes your country. Simple as
199 that.
200 There are already a record 65 million people in the United States who speak a language other than English. It's in their interest
201 and everyone's interest to control immigration so past arrivals can integrate into society and really join the middle class and the
202 upper class.
203 But in a secret speech to Goldman Sachs, she said, "Citizens who want to control immigration are un-American." In other words,
204 if you want to have a border, you want to have a wall, which creates a country. Even if you want people to come in, but come in
205 through a legal process, she considers that un-American. So Hillary thinks most of the country is either deplorable, irredeemable,

206 un-American, racist, or basement dwellers in the case of the Bernie Sanders people. She said they were basement dwellers.
207 Hillary's plan includes an open border with the Middle East, meaning generations of radicalism and terrorism spreading and
208 growing within our shores.
209 We will be the great Trojan horse folks. As sure as you're standing there. Just today, an Iraqi refugee approved for entry by
210 Hillary Clinton's State Department pled guilty to joining ISIS. He entered as a refugee in November of 2009. And then we
211 approved for a green card in 2011. It's one of hundreds of examples of the United States voluntarily admitting people from the
212 world's most dangerous places who turn out to be terrorists.
213 So let me state this as clearly as I can. If I'm elected president of the United States, I am going to keep radical Islamic terrorist
214 the hell out of our country. We have enough problems. [applause]
215 We have enough problems. We've got big problems: \$20 trillion in debt. We have problems like you wouldn't believe. We'll also
216 stop the crisis of illegal immigration. A Trump administration will secure and defend our borders. And we will build that wall
217 and Mexico will pay for that wall. [applause]
218 We just got the first-ever endorsement from our ICE and Border Patrol Office. First time they've ever done it. ICE was just last
219 week. As secretary of state, Hillary Clinton allowed thousands of criminal aliens to be released because their home countries
220 would not take them back. They were too evil. They were too evil drug lords, heads of gangs. I mean these people were evil.
221 They wouldn't take them back.
222 So we come over, we bring, they won't take them back. Oh, take them back, drop them on the streets. And then you wonder why
223 the murder rate is the highest in 45 years and other things.
224 The ICE officer described Hillary's proposal as quote, "The most radical immigration proposal in U.S. history." Here's a
225 summary of the Hillary plan. She wants to support sanctuary cities.
226 She wants Social Security, Medicare and lifetime welfare for illegal immigrants by making them all citizens. They get taken care
227 of better than our great vets. That won't happen. She wants Obamacare for illegal immigrants. Obamacare is not going to be here
228 much longer, folks. You see what's going on. Regardless. No deportation of Visa overstays. Expanding catch-and-release on the
229 border. She wants it expanded. In other words, catch them and say, "Oh, you can go."
230 Expanding President Obama's unconstitutional executive amnesty, including instant work permits for millions of illegal workers.
231 Freeing even—there go your jobs—freeing even more criminal aliens by expanding Obama's non-enforcement directives.
232 And this is to me, the beauty of them all. Obama has allowed thousands and thousands and thousands of people to come in,
233 Syrians from the Middle East. She wants an increase of 550 percent in Syrian refugees into our country. [booing]
234 Either we win this election, or we lose our country. Under a Trump administration, it's going to be America first. [applause]
235 Here are some of the amazing things we're going to do for our country starting in 2017. We're so close. We have to get it over
236 the line. We're so close. Forget the press. Read the internet, study other things, don't go for the mainstream media. Most of
237 them—good news—fortunately most of them won't be around very much longer, in my opinion. They're going down.
238 Financially, big trouble. A lot of big trouble. They've got a lot of big trouble. That's good.
239 We're going to have—and I do get a lot of honesty over the internet. You do get some dishonesty, too, but at least you can
240 separate it. We should have a choice. We're going to have the biggest tax cut since Ronald Reagan and maybe even bigger.
241 We're going to eliminate every unnecessary job-killing regulation. We are going to defend religious liberty, provide school
242 choice to every low-income child in America. And get rid of common core so that we can have education locally. [applause]
243 We are going to support the men and women of law enforcement. [applause]
244 Law and order and justice. Law and order and justice. We are going to save something that is under tremendous stress. We're
245 going to save your Second Amendment. [applause]
246 And we're going to appoint justices to the United States Supreme Court who will uphold and defend the Constitution of the
247 United States. [applause]
248 You have 21 days to make every dream you've ever dreamed for you family, for your grandchildren, for you children, for
249 yourself, for your country to come true. Our campaign is powered by our love for this country and our love for our fellow
250 citizens. There's a lot of love in this room. A lot of love. And we don't want a divided country. We want to bring other people.
251 We want to love everybody in our country. It's a campaign about rejecting the cynicism and the elitism of our failed political
252 establishment. On November 8th, the arrogance of Washington, D.C. will come face to face with the righteous verdict of the
253 American voter. That's you, and you.
254 I am going to fight so hard for every citizen, of every background, for every single stretch of this nation. I am going to fight for
255 every child living in poverty. I'm going to fight for every mom whose lost her child to illegal immigration and drugs and gang
256 violence, and the viciousness that it all builds.
257 I'm going to fight for every community whose jobs and factories have turned into dust. And those jobs and factories are not with
258 us any more. They're in other countries, making everybody rich but us. [applause]
259 I'm going to fight for every person in this country who believes government should serve the people, not the donors and the
260 special interests. [applause]
261 And with all the money she made, she doesn't put up any money into her own campaign. That's pretty remarkable. I'm doing it.
262 I'm going to fight to bring us all together. We're not going to be divided anymore as Americans. Imagine what our country could
263 accomplish if we started working together as one people, under one God, saluting one American flag. [applause]
264 Thank you. In 10 years, in 20 years, in 30 years, you're going to look back at this rally for the rest of your life. You're going to
265 remember this beautiful day in this great state and in this truly great country. This is a movement that they have never seen
266 before. They've never seen anything like this before. There has never been like this before.
267 You're going to look back at this election and say, "This is by far the most important vote, you've ever cast, for anyone at any
268 time." [applause]
269 Once again, we're going to have a government of, by, and for the people. [applause]
270 You will see, and be so proud of your country again and hopefully you'll be so proud of your president again. [applause]

271 We will make America wealthy again. We will make America strong again. We will make America safe again. And we will
272 make America great again.
273 Thank you, everybody. God bless you. November 8th, go out and vote. November 8th. God bless you, everybody. [applause]

9. SPEECH 8

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*

2 **Remarks at Radisson Armory in Manchester, New Hampshire**

3 October 28, 2016

4 Thank you. [applause]

5 Thank you very much. [applause]

6 We love New Hampshire, I can tell you that. [applause]

7 I need to open with a very critical breaking news announcement. [applause]

8 The FBI has just sent a letter to Congress informing them that they have discovered new e-mails pertaining to the former
9 Secretary of State Hillary Clinton's investigation

10 Audience: Lock her up! Lock her up! Lock her up!

11 And they are reopening her case into her criminal and illegal conduct that threatens the security of the United States of America.

12 [applause]

13 Hillary Clinton's corruption is on a scale we have never seen before. We must not let her take her criminal scheme into the Oval
14 Office. I have great respect for the fact that the FBI and the Department of Justice are now willing to have the courage to right
15 the horrible mistake that they made. [applause]

16 This was a grave miscarriage of justice that the American people fully understood. And it is everybody's hope that it is about to
17 be corrected. [applause]

18 So that is a big announcement that I heard 10 minutes ago and I guess obviously most of you folks have heard about, and in all
19 fairness for all of the people that have suffered for doing so much less, including just recently four-star General James
20 Cartwright, General Petraeus and many others. Perhaps finally justice will be done. [applause]

21 With that being said, the rest of my speech is going to be so boring. Should I even make the speech? We will talk about borders,
22 right? We will talk about trade. We'll bring back our jobs, we'll strengthen our military and let's get going, OK? [applause]

23 I want to thank General Flynn, he's a great general and I want to thank you for being here, General. Thank you very much. Just
24 before General Flynn was going up we heard this news. I said, "General get up there and keep them busy. We want to digest
25 what just happened here." Thank you General.

26 In 11 days we are going to win New Hampshire [applause] the state of my first victory. And we are going to win back the White
27 House. [applause]

28 Seventy-five percent of the American people think our country is on the wrong track and we are going to fix it. We are going to
29 get our country back on the right track, and very, very quickly. Real change begins with immediately repealing and replacing
30 Obamacare [applause]

31 We can't forget how big a news that is, we can't lose track. It's a disaster, just like everything else in this administration.

32 It has just been announced that Americans are going to experience another massive double-digit hike in Obamacare premiums,
33 including a 116 percent premium hike to our very good friends in the great state of Arizona.

34 Even Bill Clinton admitted Obamacare is the craziest thing in the world, where people wind up with their premiums doubled and
35 their coverage cut in half.

36 In Minnesota, where the premium increase will be almost 60 percent, the Democratic governor said the Affordable Care Act is
37 no longer affordable. Jonathan Gruber, the architect of Obamacare [booing] admitted it was all a fraud and he said it was passed
38 because of the stupidity of the American voter. Hey, we're doing a lot of good work, aren't we? We're catching all of these
39 people. We're doing a good job. Jonathan Gruber, there's another. See, we didn't forget. I never forgot Jonathan Gruber.

40 I said you know, if I do this, we're going to run and his name came up and people forget after a week or two. I said I am never
41 going to forget Jonathan Gruber, the architect of Obamacare and what he said. So we did not forget. Almost can you imagine, it's
42 like a little more than a week before the election. We didn't forget the name Jonathan Gruber.

43 But the only real stupidity is that shown by our politicians who passed this monstrosity over the furious objection of certain
44 politicians and the American voter. Job-killing Obamacare is just one more way the system is rigged. What I've just announced
45 previously it might not be as rigged as I thought. Right? Right? [applause]

46 The FBI I think they're going to right the ship, folks. I think they're going to right the ship. [applause]

47 And they're going to save their reputation by doing so.

48 Hillary Clinton wants to double down on Obamacare, destroying American health care forever. She wants to expand Obamacare
49 and make it even more expensive. I will repeal and replace Obamacare and we will replace it with a much less expensive plan
50 and a plan that is much, much better. [applause]

51 Just this year, Hillary Clinton declared Obamacare is one of the greatest accomplishments of President Obama, the Democratic
52 Party and our country. Well, that was that's turned out to be wrong. Do they do anything right? We don't win anymore. We don't
53 I mean, you're going to have such a good time starting in '17. We're going to start winning again. We're going to start winning
54 again. [applause]

55 Because it's turned out, and I've been saying this from before it passed, Obamacare is a catastrophe beyond imagination. Insurers
56 are leaving, doctors are quitting, companies are fleeing, workers' hours are being cut, part-time jobs are all over the place. Those
57 beautiful full-time jobs that you used to have don't exist and deductibles are through the roof. You don't get to use it. We don't
58 get rid of Obamacare, we have no choice. But if we don't get rid of it, our health care system is gone forever. We'll never have
59 another chance.

60 And by the way, if we don't win this election, you're never going to have another chance either, that I can tell you. Never going
61 to happen again. Repealing Obamacare is one of the single most important reasons we must win on November 8th. [applause]
62 But real change also means getting rid of the corruption in Washington, and again, maybe that's happened. Wow. We have a big
63 day. [applause]
64 No think of it, I won my first primary in New Hampshire and I am getting here and the news this morning is this is bigger than
65 Watergate. This is bigger than Watergate in my opinion. This is bigger than Watergate [applause]
66 Hillary bleached and deleted 33,000 e-mails after receiving a congressional subpoena. That alone to me there were more serious
67 things done, but how does it get much more? But that was so obvious. She gets the subpoena and she bleaches and deletes
68 33,000 e-mails. That to me because it was so simple, you know? Not it's not about the sale of the uranium that nobody knows
69 what it means I know what it means to Russia. Then she talks to me about Russia. 20 percent of the uranium in our country to
70 Russia.
71 But you know, the deletion of 33,000 e-mails, boy, that just sort of is so out there, after receiving a subpoena from the United
72 States government. She lied to Congress, she lied to the FBI, she made 13 phones disappear, some with a hammer. The Clinton
73 crew gave more than \$675,000 to the wife of the deputy director of the FBI [booing] and the man who was overseeing the
74 investigation into Hillary's illegal server, but maybe that takes care of itself. Right now that takes care of itself I think, I think.
75 Very proud that the FBI was willing to do this actually, really, very proud. [applause]
76 Just yesterday we learned that Bill Clinton's right-hand man pushed for Clinton's foundation donors and other large corporations
77 to funnel as much as \$66 million in personal profit to Bill and Hillary Clinton.
78 This man explained that the cozy relationship between his consulting firm to foundation and Clinton's personal income had
79 helped Bill and Hillary enrich themselves, and obtain in-kind services, including personal travel, hospitality, vacations, and the
80 like. [booing]
81 The same people paying Bill Clinton for speeches were lobbying Hillary Clinton at the same the same time, same time. [booing]
82 And these people are seriously corrupt. [booing]
83 Terribly conflict. Hillary's pay for play included defense contracts. Take Raytheon, when the contractor wanted big foreign arms
84 deals, they hired three lobbyists that raised hundreds of thousands of dollars for Hillary's last campaign, and are raising money
85 for her current campaign.
86 And by the way 50 to 1 in ads, 50 to 1. And if you look at Florida, we're winning. Ohio, we're winning. Iowa we're winning.
87 [applause]
88 Doing great in New Hampshire. I think we're going to have a tremendous victory in Pennsylvania. [applause]
89 We better have a great victory in New Hampshire, please. OK, we will. [applause]
90 In fact when this news when this news of the FBI's investigation, when it just happened a little while ago, they said Mr. Trump, I
91 think they'd understand, we could skip your speech in New Hampshire this is so big. I said I don't have the courage to skip the
92 speech in New Hampshire. Believe me, I don't have the courage. [applause]
93 I'm not skipping New Hampshire, I never will. You know, when I won, and you remember because I go around and we had the
94 big rallies, and they said oh, the big rallies will never work in New Hampshire, you have to sit down and have dinner with
95 everybody. I said that's like that's a lot of dinners. They don't expect that.
96 But you remember when we met, and I'd have a lot of small meetings too with people, we'd talk, and New Hampshire more than
97 any other place taught me about drugs flowing into this country. And your police department, so great, the police departments in
98 New Hampshire, they told me. I went to some, I became friendly with some. [applause]
99 And I never knew I never knew, honestly, I knew it was bad, I never knew it was so bad. And I said to the people of New
100 Hampshire, because more than any other place, you look at the beautiful little roadways and lakes and streams, and everything is
101 so beautiful, the trees, and you say how could they have a drug problem here? It doesn't fit.
102 But I'd sit down with groups, and I said what's your biggest problem? And I figured they'd say maybe the veterans which are
103 suffering greatly in this area, we understand that. But it was always -- and we'll solve that problem. But it was always, you know
104 what, it was always heroine. I'd say heroine? What do you mean? And I learned so much. And I said to the people of New
105 Hampshire that if I win, which I did with New Hampshire, if I win, and I also said and if I go all the way, we are going to stop
106 the inflow of drugs into New Hampshire and into our country 100 percent [applause]
107 And I gave the people of New Hampshire my pledge, more than anybody else in this case, because they really taught me about
108 what's happening with the world of drugs pouring in. Hard to believe. It's just so, so strange when you look and see the beauty of
109 this place and then you see that heroin and drugs are your number one problem, by far.
110 Anyway, with months these lobbyists sealed over \$26 billion in foreign arms deals, including over \$19 billion in Qatar, some
111 people would say Qatar, which happened to be off Bill Clinton. \$1 million as a birthday gift for a few minutes of face time. \$1
112 million. The lobbyists, one of whom was the sister-in-law to Hillary Clinton's current campaign chairman, received hundreds of
113 thousands of dollars in fees, the contractor got billions of dollars in contracts, and Hillary Clinton got her campaign cash and
114 money for her foundation.
115 And you know I'm putting up tremendous amounts of money. Today I wrote another check for \$10 million. I'm spending money
116 like crazy. I'll probably have over maybe close to or over \$100 million of my money spent on the campaign. But there's
117 something nice about that. Unless I lose, in which case I say, "What was that all about?" But we're gonna do what's right for you,
118 not what's right for some contributor or special interest. [applause]
119 Hillary put the office of the secretary of state up for sale and if she ever got the chance, believe me she would put the office and
120 you know what office I'm talking about the office called the Oval Office up for sale too. I propose a contract with the American
121 voter which will end corruption and give government back to our great people. I want the entire corrupt Washington
122 establishment to hear and heed the words I'm about to say, and I never loved this expression but now I love it because it's
123 become it's become the hottest expression. If we win on November 8th, we are going to Washington, D.C. when we win, OK
124 and we are going to drain the swamp. [applause]

125 At the core of my contract is my plan to bring back our jobs. You've been suffering with the jobs. The jobs have gone like candy
126 being taken from a baby. New growth numbers just released put the average growth rate for this year at a disastrous 1.5 percent.
127 If China goes down to 7 or 8 percent GDP, you know it's like a national catastrophe. Last quarter we were at 1 percent. Our job
128 numbers last week were horrible. They were anemic, as the expression goes. They like to say anemic, that was the word they
129 used. Obama is the first president in modern history not to have a single year of 3 percent growth.
130 And they say it's hard because we're a large county. Well India is a much larger country and they're at 8 percent. China is at 7
131 percent. And China's not happy. So we're at around 1 percent and we just keep going along, just keep going along losing our jobs
132 to Mexico and every other place. Forty-seven million Americans are on food stamps, and 45 million people think of it, this is our
133 country are living in poverty.
134 Meanwhile our trade deficit with the world is now nearly \$800 billion a year. You say, "Who negotiates these contracts?" We're
135 living through Obama. It's true. You know instead of campaigning for Hillary Clinton he ought to be in the White House in the
136 Oval Office negotiating trade deals, beating ISIS, taking care of our veterans which he does not do. We're living through the
137 greatest jobs theft in the history of the world. They're stealing our jobs. Greatest in the history of the world.
138 New Hampshire has lost one in three manufacturing jobs since NAFTA, a deal signed by Bill Clinton and supported strongly by
139 Hillary. We've lost 70,000 factories since China entered the World Trade Organization, another Bill and Hillary disaster.
140 The Trump administration will immediately begin negotiating and we will start this negotiation so fast. We will start a
141 negotiation on NAFTA, and if we don't get the deal we want, we will terminate NAFTA and get a much, much better trade deal.
142 [applause]
143 And I won't go into the details, but because they're different tax systems, they're under a VAT system and we're under our
144 system, but because of the fact that they're under a much different tax system, the day the deal was signed it was a defective deal,
145 with us having a massive, at least 17 percent disadvantage.
146 So it's complicated. I'm not going to bother you or bore you with it, but we've been working with a defective deal for years, and
147 nobody, no politician ever went back to renegotiate it. We're going to get it done, folks, so easily. [applause]
148 If a company wants to fire their workers and go to Mexico or another country and then they think they're going to ship their
149 products back into the United States, we will charge them a tax of 35 percent. [applause]
150 So when you think these companies, which right now are out there negotiating to leave here, they'll leave New Hampshire,
151 they'll leave Pennsylvania, they're gonna leave Ohio, they're gonna leave all of these places, all of our great places and great
152 states. And right now as we're talking, they're negotiating deals.
153 Mexico is the eighth wonder of the world in terms of the new plants. A friend of mine, Bill Plante, he's the biggest, he said the
154 eighth wonder of the world what's happening in Mexico. And I say, and I tell this to people, what about us? He said meh, not
155 gonna be it's gonna be the other way around. [applause]
156 But there will be consequences. And you know, when they realize that they've got to now pay a tax, all of that, to come through
157 our very strong border, because there will be a strong border [applause] with their product, you know what they're gonna say?
158 They're gonna say let's say, we're not gonna move, and they're gonna stay. It's very simple. But the politicians don't want to do
159 that because they're controlled they're controlled by the people that give them their campaign contributions and probably other
160 things. We will does anybody know what I mean by that? [applause]
161 We will also stand up to Chinese currency manipulation and we will stop the Trans-Pacific Partnership. [applause]
162 We will become a rich nation again, but to be a rich nation, we must also be a safe nation. Hillary Clinton unleashed ISIS onto
163 the world and it has now spread into our country. There are right now 1,000 open ISIS investigations across the United States,
164 more than at any time that we've ever had. Now, Hillary wants to increase by 550 percent [booing] the massive number of Syrian
165 refugees flowing into our country. That's over the Obama numbers, and those are thousands and thousands of people. A Trump
166 administration will suspend the Syrian refugee program. [applause]
167 And we'll help them will safe havens and we'll get other countries over there, like the Gulf states who have nothing but money,
168 we have \$20 trillion in debt. We'll get them to pay, they gotta do their share. We'll lead it, we'll help, they'll pay, but you know
169 what? We can't let people into this country that we don't know about we don't know. [applause]
170 Let me state this as clearly as I can. If I'm elected president, I am going to keep [applause]
171 When... [applause]
172 We love New Hampshire, I love this place. I love this place. By the way, you know, we're leading in Florida, we're leading in all
173 these places. The recent poll said we're two down in New Hampshire. You know what I said? I don't think so, I don't think so.
174 [applause]
175 These polls, these polls, these are called dirty polls, you know what that is? These are false. I don't think so. She comes up here,
176 she has four people, and it's like oh, we have a wonderful crowd. I don't think so. I think we're winning New Hampshire big.
177 OK. So we'll change it. When I'm elected president [applause]
178 I am going to keep radical Islamic terrorists the hell out of our country. [applause]
179 A Trump administration will also secure and defend the borders of the United States. Boy, you people have energy, you're great.
180 [applause]
181 Well, let's face it, it's been a long time, right? It's been a long time. You've been waiting a long time for the right person, but you
182 do have energy.
183 You know what's happening? A lot of these places
184 A lot of the different places, reports are coming out. They hate to write it, you know the dishonest media. [booing]
185 But people by the way, great people, oh they're the worst, they're so dishonest. They are so dishonest, folks. But a lot of these
186 reports coming out in the early voting states, people are coming up that have never voted. These are great Americans, these are
187 great people, but they've just never seen anybody that they wanted to like they've never heard people say we're going to actually
188 bring back your jobs. We're not going to let companies leave us and fire everybody and move and then let the product pour into
189 our country with no tax.

190 No, no, just go ahead, leave, fire all our people, move to Mexico, make the product, sell your air conditioners Carrier's an
191 example, they're leaving they might not leave, they're probably all about ready to change their mind. But just let your product
192 come right in, no tax, no nothing. I mean, how stupid is this? How stupid?
193 And I'm a free-trader, I'm a fair trader. But we have the wrong people represent us. So what's happening is these lines in Florida
194 are four blocks long. They were never like that. They've never seen anything like it. And in Tennessee, a great congressman,
195 been there for 25 years, said to me, "I've never seen we have never seen anything like it." [applause]
196 People are coming out that haven't voted in years. People are coming out, they literally they hadn't voted in years. So they're not
197 polled because, you know, unless you voted like in the last election, they don't want to poll you. So, people are coming out that
198 hadn't voted in years. Happening in Texas. They haven't voted in years.
199 And people that have never even voted, and yet they're great Americans. They just never saw somebody that they wanted to vote
200 for. And they're coming out and they've got the Trump shirt and they've got the hat, they've got buttons all over the place, you
201 know. [applause]
202 Now, who knows who knows? They may have all of the Trump stuff and you never know. Maybe they're voting for crooked
203 Hillary Clinton, but I don't think so, right? I don't think so. [booing]
204 History has taught us that we don't think so. So, I think we're doing great.
205 And yes, on the border, we have no choice, we will build a wall and Mexico will pay for the wall. Got to stop the drugs.
206 [applause]
207 Got to stop the drugs. Remember my pledge to everybody but in particular to New Hampshire, because I know what you're
208 going through with the drugs. I know what your incredible law enforcement, your police and your fire departments, because I
209 see where they're helping so much. Believe me, they're they're not spoken about.
210 And how about where they're shooting? During fires, they're shooting at the firemen. Now, this is a new phenomenon. They're
211 shooting at firemen. They're shooting bullets at firemen going to fires and fighting fires. So we have a divided country and we're
212 going to make our country love again. We're going to bring it like this room. [applause]
213 Countless Americans who have died in recent years would be alive today if not for the open border policies of this
214 administration. This includes incredible Americans like 21-year-old Sarah Root. You've heard that story, you've seen it, you've
215 read about it.
216 The man who killed her arrived at the border, entered federal custody and then was released into the United States community
217 under the policies of this White House. He was released again and again, after crime after crime and now is at large. Sarah
218 graduated from college just the day before with a 4.0 grade point average, top in her class. She was violently, violently killed.
219 Outstanding young woman. I know her parents; they're incredible.
220 Also among the victims of Obama-Clinton open borders policy was Grant Ronnebeck, a 21-year-old convenience store clerk in
221 Mesa, Arizona. He was murdered by an illegal immigrant gang member previously convicted of burglary who had also been
222 released from federal custody. And so many people said please, please, please don't release him, he's violent. And he shot Grant
223 through the head.
224 Another victim who we've all read about and known about, Kate Steinle, gunned down in the sanctuary city of San Francisco by
225 an illegal immigrant. [booing]
226 And this person was deported five previous times. And now, he's got a good lawyer and the case will go on and on and on. He's
227 got a lawyer, I see them in court all the time. The case will go on and on. Shot in the back while standing with her father. Great
228 parents, great brother.
229 Then there is the case of 90-year-old Earl Olander, who was brutally beaten and left to bleed to death in his home. The
230 perpetrators were illegal immigrants with criminal records a mile long but who did not meet the Obama administration's
231 priorities for removal. People begged that they be incarcerated or be moved out of the country, but our geniuses wouldn't listen.
232 In California, a 64-year-old Air Force veteran, Marilyn Pharis, was sexually assaulted and beaten to death with a hammer. Her
233 killer had been arrested on multiple occasions but was never deported. People asked please, please deport him. This is what
234 happened. This is a crime wave that never ends. I can tell you it's thousands of cases like this.
235 When I'm president, believe me, it will end. [applause]
236 Not only will a wall keep out the dangerous cartels and criminals, but will also keep out the drugs, remember New Hampshire,
237 and the heroin poisoning our youth. Our youth is being poisoned before they get a chance [applause]
238 And by the way, I've met plenty of people in New Hampshire that are not our youth that have a tremendous problem, and I want
239 to tell you, we're going to work with people, we're going to set up programs, we're going to try everything we can to get them
240 unaddicted, unaddicted. [applause]
241 So as I said, when I won the New Hampshire primary, I promised the people of New Hampshire that we would stop drugs from
242 pouring into your community and I guarantee you we will. You will be so proud of your president, you will be so proud of your
243 community. [applause]
244 You will be so proud.
245 I just want to say in closing I just want to say in closing that we have an amazing movement going on. A movement like they've
246 never seen before, a movement that hopefully won't be stopped. We have a movement that the biggest people in the world of the
247 media, the biggest, have said they've never seen anything like it before. Every every crowd, every auditorium.
248 The other night, we had a situation. We had thousands and thousands of people and I said to the fire marshal, isn't it possible to
249 let more in? We had thousands of people in this massive field and we had many thousands outside of the gates they wouldn't let
250 in and I said, couldn't we let them in? And they said, we can't. I said, but there's no fire, we're outside. He said, it's stampede, Mr.
251 Trump, we're worried about a stampede.
252 And it's a stampede of love. It's true. It's not a stampede it's a stampede of love. [applause]
253 Because there was so many people. They said we have very strong security guards, but Mr. Trump, they're not nearly strong as
254 45,000 people come charging forward. So I fully understood it. But we have something going on that's so special. It's so special.

255 We're going to reduce your taxes, we're going to simplify your taxes. We're going to make your businesses welcome in our
 256 country. [applause]
 257 We're going to reduce the taxes for middle-income people. We call them the forgotten men and women. Greatly simplify your
 258 returns. The only company that I can think of that won't like us is H&R Block, they will not like us.
 259 They're not gonna like Trump too much.
 260 But we'll greatly simplify your taxes. And your businesses we're taking it from 35 percent, which is one of the highest in the
 261 world, just about the highest, down to one of the lowest in the world, 15 percent. [applause]
 262 We're getting rid of a lot of the regulations that are stopping growth. Tremendous amounts of regulation are killing your small
 263 businesses and your big businesses. So we're gonna have a very tax- friendly country again, and it's gonna mean jobs, it's gonna
 264 mean expansion, it's gonna mean new companies growing.
 265 We are going to create the border. We are going to stop the drugs. We're gonna have people come into our country. We want
 266 people to come into our country, but they have to come in legally. They have to come in through a legal process. We want a lot
 267 of people to come in. [applause]
 268 And they're going to come in, but they'll come in legally. And we're gonna streamline the process. People are waiting on line
 269 now 10 years. We're gonna streamline because we want people to come in, but we want them to come in legally. And we want
 270 merit, too. We want to take wonderful, great people that love our country, they want to get out and they want to do a great job.
 271 We want to have them also come in based on merit. A word you don't hear anymore. A word you don't hear any more. It's too
 272 bad.
 273 We're also going to very importantly appoint justices to the Supreme Court [applause]
 274 Who you can be proud of and who will respect the Constitution of the United States. [applause]
 275 We're going to save our Second Amendment, which is under unbelievable siege. [applause]
 276 We're going to help big league on education, we're going to go with choice, so important, and we're going to terminate Common
 277 Core and bring education local. [applause]
 278 Our military is depleted. We're going to rebuild our military. We are going to lead through strength. [applause]
 279 And hopefully, we're not gonna have to use our military but I will say this. We're getting rid of ISIS. We're getting rid of ISIS.
 280 [applause]
 281 ISIS is we have no choice. By the way, not since medieval times has anyone seen chopping off of heads, drowning in steel
 282 cages, burying in sand. Not since not since medieval times. It all grew during the tenure of Obama and Hillary Clinton.
 283 ISIS you know she stands up and she says what she's gonna do. Well, she was there. It came out of the vacuum because we
 284 should have never gone into Iraq, but once we did, we should have gone out the right way, not the wrong way. And the way they
 285 went out was so bad, so bad, including giving back Mosul, which now they're fighting to take back. And it would have been nice
 286 the element of surprise. Do we agree? Does anybody not agree? [applause]
 287 The element of surprise. We don't use the element of surprise. We use the element of tell them everything we can possibly tell
 288 them, give them plenty of time to get ready and then attack. And it turns out to be a lot tougher than they ever thought.
 289 But we're going to have a country that you're going to be proud of again. We're going to have a president that hopefully you will
 290 be proud of. [applause]
 291 I will work so hard for every community. I'll be working very hard for the African-American community, for the Hispanic
 292 community. I'll be working hard for every community. And we're gonna have this divided nation come together. And I just want
 293 to say we're gonna make America strong again, we're gonna make America doesn't sound nice, but we have no choice wealthy
 294 again. [applause]
 295 But we are going to make America great again. [applause]
 296 And I want to thank everybody in New Hampshire. Get out and vote. You're very special people. You're very, very special
 297 people. God bless you, get out and vote. [applause]
 298 Thank you. Thank you, New Hampshire. [applause]

10. SPEECH 9

1 *45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021*
 2 **Remarks on Obamacare in Valley Forge, Pennsylvania**
 3 November 01, 2016
 4 Thank you very much. Thank you. [applause]
 5 I would like to thank my incredible running mate, Governor Mike Pence. Thank you. [applause]
 6 And I love you, too. [applause]
 7 We have a lot of very enthused and excited people in this campaign. So I really do thank all of you. [applause]
 8 I would like to thank my incredible running mate, Mike Pence, on the tremendous job he's done. And he's a fantastic leader and a
 9 leader on health care...[applause]
 10 I'd also like to thank Dr. Ben Carson. [applause]
 11 Not only a great man, and I don't say that about a lot of people, but one of the toughest competitors I've ever faced. People don't
 12 know how well he did during those primaries. And I just kept looking back. And I just kept seeing him. And boy, I'll tell you.
 13 But even more importantly, he's a brilliant physician and I hope he will be very much involved with my administration in the
 14 coming years. [applause]
 15 Thank you.
 16 I'd also like to recognize the distinguished members of Congress in attendance who have all been at the forefront of health care,
 17 and have been so helpful to me: Congresswoman Ellmers, Lummis; Congressmen Price, Harris, Burgess and DesJarlais.
 18 [applause]

19 And let me give a special thanks to Senator Barrasso, a terrific doctor, a Senate leader, who did incredible work chairing our
20 platform committee, just unbelievable work. So I want to thank you very much, Senator. Fantastic job. [applause]
21 And been very, very loyal to what we're doing and what we represent. So thank you, Senator. When we win on November
22 8th...[applause]...and elect a Republican Congress, we will be able to immediately repeal and replace Obamacare. Have to do it.
23 [applause]
24 I will ask Congress to convene a special session so we can repeal and replace and it will be such an honor for me, for you and for
25 everybody in this country because Obamacare has to be replaced. And we will do it and we will do it very, very quickly. It is a
26 catastrophe. The president said if you like your plan, you can keep your plan. If you like your doctor, you can keep your doctor.
27 Which may go down as one of the great political lies of the century. Even the skeptical Democrats believed him and approved
28 the legislation. There were Democrats that were very much against it, but they believed him and they approved it. No one ever
29 read, or certainly very few people, the 2,700 page bill. To this day, nobody understands it.
30 The Obama administration has just announced massive double digit and triple digit Obamacare premium hikes everywhere, all
31 throughout the country. Here in Pennsylvania, premiums are going to increase more than 60 percent and that's nothing compared
32 to what will happen in the future. Of course, in the future, I'm president, there won't be Obamacare, so you won't have to worry
33 about it. [applause]
34 That means parents won't have enough money to pay their bills or get medicine for their kids. In the great state of Arizona, a
35 wonderful place I just left, premiums will go up even higher than 116 percent. Other states are going up more than 60, 70, 80, 90
36 percent. Deductibles can go to \$12,000, \$13,000, \$14,000, even \$15,000. In other words, your health care won't even be usable.
37 You're paying all this money, you won't even get to use it.
38 People all across the country are devastated. In many instances, their health care costs are more than their mortgage costs or their
39 rent which, by the way, is a first in American history. This is particularly unfair to millennials and younger Americans generally
40 who will be totally crushed by these massive health care costs before they even get started on their journey through life.
41 One-third of the counties -- think of this, one-third of the counties in Pennsylvania will have only a single insurance company
42 left if you have that. That includes Philadelphia, where I went to school. The Associated Press found that some of the 440,000
43 Pennsylvania consumers who buy insurance through healthcare.gov will face some of the highest premium increases in the
44 nation. The people of Philadelphia. Insurers are leaving, premiums are soaring, doctors are quitting, companies are fleeing and
45 deductibles go through the roof. Workers' hours are being cut, hiring is frozen -- totally frozen -- and wages are being slashed.
46 Obamacare means higher prices, fewer choices and lower quality. Yet Hillary Clinton wants to expand Obamacare and make it
47 even more expensive. She wants to put the government totally in charge of health care in America. If we don't repeal and replace
48 Obamacare, we will destroy American health care forever.
49 It's one of the single most important reasons why we must win on November 8th, we must win. [applause]
50 Thank you. [applause]
51 Thank you.
52 Thank you very much, everybody. Thank you.
53 Our replacement plan includes health savings accounts, a nationwide insurance market where you can purchase across state lines
54 and letting states manage Medicaid dollars so much better. We will create quality, reliable, affordable health care in a free
55 market where parents can make the health care decisions that they really wanna make for their families. It will be a much better
56 health care at a much less expensive cost.
57 We've also outlined detailed solutions on so many other issues to make life better for every American family. And while this is
58 really -- thank you. [applause]
59 While this is really a meeting and that's what it is, it's a meeting of very, very special people and I appreciate you all being here.
60 But it's a meeting talking about health care and Obamacare. Our plan for other things also include the bringing back of
61 manufacturing jobs. We have to do it. [applause] We're gonna bring back your manufacturing, we're gonna bring back our jobs
62 that formed the backbone of the American middle class and our country as a whole
63 Our jobs are being stolen. Pennsylvania has lost almost 40 percent of its manufacturing jobs since NAFTA, a deal signed by Bill
64 Clinton and supported by Hillary Clinton. The city of Philadelphia has lost more than one-third of its manufacturing jobs since
65 China joined the World Trade Organization, another Bill and Hillary-backed disaster.
66 A Trump administration will renegotiate NAFTA, believe me. And we have the greatest negotiators in the world. We will use
67 our great negotiators. [applause]
68 We'll have a fair deal, but we'll have a deal that goes in two directions, not one direction, right into Mexico and these other
69 places. [applause]
70 And stand up to foreign product dumping, currency manipulation and unfair subsidy behavior. [applause]
71 We are going to bring manufacturing jobs, lots of jobs, back to Pennsylvania. We're gonna do it. And it won't even be difficult.
72 [applause]
73 We're going to open modern mines and take care of our great miners. Our miners have been mistreated horribly. [applause]
74 We will be producing clean coal, oil, natural gas and shale energy. [applause]
75 We're also bringing back our steel workers who have been so badly hurt, so badly hurt. [applause]
76 Whose jobs have been stolen by the dumping of steel all over the state, and frankly, all over this country, by China and other
77 countries. Nobody has been treated worse than these workers, but that will change on January 20th of next year, believe me. It
78 will change. [applause]
79 We're also going to provide the children of the state with school choice. So important. [applause]
80 That means parents can spend and take care of their children, but they can send their kids to public school, to private, to
81 chartered, to magnet, to religious or to home school. It's going to be their right and it's going to be something that's so, so good
82 for your children and for the education of your children. [applause]
83 We will also totally eliminate Common Core and bring education local. We're gonna bring it local. [applause]

84 People do not like Common Core in this country, that I can tell you. [laughter]
85 And our system is failing, so it's obviously not working. We're gonna eliminate Common Core, we're gonna bring it local.
86 Our tax plan will provide a 35 percent tax cut to middle class families with two kids. As an example, you have two kids, a 35
87 percent cut so desperately needed. Our middle class has not been properly respected, that I can tell you. [applause]
88 We will let parents deduct childcare expenses from their taxes and create tax-free childcare and elder care savings accounts with
89 matching contributions for low income families. [applause]
90 We will eliminate the Obama-Clinton defense sequester and rebuild our badly depleted military. When did we ever need it
91 more? Greatest people on Earth in our military, but it's badly depleted. [applause]
92 Thank you. People love this country, don't they? Isn't it beautiful, right? Beautiful. [applause]
93 It's a beautiful thing to watch and see. And I see it all over the country, no matter where we go. And every time I say we are
94 going to rebuild our depleted military, it's always the same response. It's an incredible response. [applause]
95 Our Navy is the smallest it's been since World War I, think of that. Smallest since World War I. And rebuilding it will require a
96 national effort. That's why I will ask my Secretary of the Navy to review facilities like the Philadelphia Navy Yard, I know it
97 well. [applause]
98 With a long history of service to our Navy, proximity to vibrant private industry and room for expansion to enlist them in the
99 rebuilding of what will be a great fleet again. [applause]
100 To recruit master craftsmen this buildup requires and we will establish centers of excellence at locations like the Philadelphia
101 Navy Yard.
102 Vocational training is a great thing. We don't do it anymore. We don't do it anymore. [applause]
103 And I must tell you, so often in going to college right down the road and going to college, we have people that were brilliant and
104 we had other people that weren't as brilliant in that way but were brilliant, incredible when it came to fixing a motor, when it
105 came to fixing something that I had no idea what was happening and other great geniuses had no idea what was happening and
106 they could take it apart blindfolded. And we don't do that anymore. Vocational training for our country is so, so, so important.
107 [applause]
108 And just in closing -- and they loved it. They loved it. They didn't want to be doing what I was doing. They loved it. They were
109 so good at it and they loved it. So vocational training, we're going to start it up big league. [applause]
110 We will rebuild our military and we will rebuild our country. I'm not a politician. My only special interest is you, the American
111 people. That's why I've done this. [applause]
112 Thank you very much. [applause]
113 The guiding rule of the political class in Washington, D.C. is that they are looking out only for themselves, only for themselves
114 with the exception of these few people. [laughter]
115 I feel guilty as I'm looking, they're staring me in the eyes. So I have to say with these exceptions. They will say anything and do
116 anything and cling to their power and prestige at your expense. I'm running to change and reverse decades of failure and to work
117 with the American people to create generations of success. I'm running... [applause]
118 I'm running to restore honesty to our government and safety to our communities. We need safety. And by the way, our law
119 enforcement officials, these are great, great people. [applause]
120 Thank you. And we are going to give great prosperity to our economy. I want to go into our poorest communities and work on a
121 national plan of revitalization, the inner cities. [applause]
122 And I've been working with so many African-American groups. These are such incredible people. We've been talking about it,
123 working on it. We're going to bring jobs into the inner cities. We're going to bring safety. We're going to bring education, good,
124 good schools into the inner cities. [applause]
125 The spirit of the people in the inner cities is beyond the spirit of anybody. And it's gonna work. It's gonna work. You watch.
126 Americans are tired of being told to defer their dreams to another day. But politicians for the most part really mean another
127 decade, because that's what they're talking about. Enough waiting. Time is now.
128 But to accomplish our goals, we must cut our ties with the small, bitter, petty politics of the past. We must declare our
129 independence from a failed establishment that has squandered \$6 trillion on foreign wars in the Middle East that never end, that
130 we never win and that have made us far less safe. Think of it. [applause]
131 Think of all the money that's spent, all the lives that have been lost.
132 And we're far less safe today than we were before we started. They've left our borders wide open at home and shipped our jobs
133 and wealth to other countries.
134 It's time for new leadership. [applause]
135 I've led a great life and I truly love our country. So now I want to give back to the country that's been so good to me, that's why
136 I'm doing this. [applause]
137 All I see everywhere I travel in this nation, and I've been everywhere, is untapped potential waiting to be realized. The people
138 are amazing, the people are amazing. If we unlock the potential of this country and its incredible people, no dream is outside of
139 our reach. [applause]
140 If we stopped believing in our failed politicians and start believing in ourselves, then anything, anything is possible. [applause]
141 I'm asking you to dream big, to push for bold change and to believe in a movement powered by our love for each other and our
142 love for our country. [applause]
143 That is how we will truly make America great again. [applause]
144 Thank you very much, thank you everybody. God bless you, thank you. [applause]

11. SPEECH 10

1 45th President of the United States: 2017 - 2021

2 Remarks at J.S Dorton Arena in Raleigh, North Carolina

3 November 07, 2016
4 This is amazing. What a great place. Thank you very much. We have thousands of people outside trying to get in. But we should
5 start. Do we agree? *[applause]*
6 We should start. So they'll come in. They'll come in.
7 First of all I want to thank you. Special, special place. It's a special place with incredible people. In one day, do you believe this?
8 One day we are going to win the great state of North Carolina... *[applause]*
9 And we are going to win back the White House. *[applause]*
10 This election will decide whether we are ruled by a corrupt political class. You're seeing what's happening. Everybody's
11 watching. Or whether we are ruled by the people. We're going to be ruled by the people, folks. *[applause]*
12 That is going to be the choice. A failed political establishment has delivered nothing but poverty, nothing but problems, nothing
13 but losses. Nothing but losses. We don't win anymore as a country. We're going to start winning again. *[applause]*
14 They get rich by making America poorer in many cases. It's time to reject the media and political elite that has bled our country
15 dry. *[applause]*
16 And these are among the most dishonest people. They don't give you the truth, folks. They don't give you the truth. *[booing]*
17 They rarely give you the truth. You know it. And they know it. That's the scary part. They know it.
18 It's time to fight for America. I'm not a politician, I can say proudly. My only special interest is you. It's you. *[applause]*
19 We're going to bring back the jobs that have been stolen from you. We're going to bring back the wealth that has been taken
20 from our country. We're going to bring back the miners and the factory workers and the steel workers. We're going to put them
21 back to work. *[applause]*
22 The economic policies of Bill and Hillary Clinton have destroyed manufacturing in your state and throughout the entire country.
23 The corrupt Clintons gave us NAFTA. China's too horrible entry into the World Trade Organization. One of the disasters. The
24 job-killing deal with South Korea. That was a Hillary Clinton beauty. And the Trans-Pacific Partnership, which will be a total
25 disaster. *[booing]*
26 That Hillary Clinton said this is the gold standard. And you know what? It is the gold -- she lied. She lied during the debate. She
27 said -- hey, by the way, who won the debate? Did we win that debate? *[applause]*
28 But she lied during the debate. She lied during the debate. She said it's the gold standard. And then she said she never said it.
29 Don't worry about coal. We're bringing back coal, sir. He's holding up a couple of...*[applause]*
30 Clean coal. Clean coal. Right? We're going to do clean coal, the miners. The miners are going to be back. Not if Hillary Clinton
31 gets in. The miners, I guess you got to start thinking about something else. But the miners are going to be back. Clean coal.
32 Clean coal
33 You know, thinking about it, though. Also, people, the press doesn't talk about it. Donna Brazile gets the questions through a
34 debate...*[booing]*...but then it turns out to be a number of debates. *[booing]*
35 Who cares about Donna Brazile? She's turned out to be not what people thought. She gets, illegally -- illegally. She gets the
36 questions to the debate. She then takes those questions and gives them to crooked Hillary Clinton. *[booing]*
37 Now, does crooked Hillary report it? Does she say I shouldn't have these questions or these answers? I think they gave them the
38 answers also, right? No, she doesn't. They doesn't.
39 I wonder if she had -- I wonder if she had the questions in my debates. I don't think so because she didn't do that well. I don't
40 think so. I don't think so. But the years of betrayal will end. And they will end. And they're going to end quickly. They're going
41 to end as of the day we take office, which is going to be very, very soon. *[applause]*
42 The theft of North Carolina jobs will end. You've taken in harder than most states.
43 Real change begins with immediately repealing and replacing Obamacare. *[applause]*
44 Sadly, it's just been announced that the residents of North Carolina are going to experience massive double-digit premium hikes.
45 Ninety-five...*[booing]*...of the 100 North Carolina counties will only have one insurer in the Obamacare exchange next year.
46 Lots of luck negotiating.
47 Honestly, it's not going to matter because we're going to win and we're going to terminate it. You're going to have such great
48 health care...*[applause]*...for much less money. It won't matter. *[applause]*
49 Premiums are searching. Companies are leaving. Insurers are fleeing. Doctors are quitting.
50 By the way, doctors, they're leaving. They're quitting. I have a friend who's a doctor. He said that I have more accountants than I
51 have nurses, it's so complicated.
52 And deductibles are going through the roof. Yet Hillary Clinton wants to double down and expand Obamacare and make it even
53 more expensive. *[booing]*
54 I'm asking for your vote so we can repeal and replace Obamacare, and save health care for every family in North Carolina.
55 *[applause]*
56 Thank you. Thank you.
57 Thank you. *[applause]*
58 People are pouring in, folks. They're pouring in.
59 Did you see last night in Michigan the crowd we had? And the crowd we had -- by the way, how about 24,000 maybe 25,000
60 right next to Fort Brag. You saw that the other night. *[applause]*
61 And we went to Minnesota. Minnesota's been treated very, very badly. We went to Minnesota where we're doing very well.
62 Everyone said why Minnesota? That doesn't go Republican. It's going Republican this year, I'll tell you. Minnesota. Great place.
63 And you know, you've been watching and you've been seeing and these people are being driven crazy, the dishonest media.
64 We're winning Ohio. We're winning Iowa. We're winning, we think, New Hampshire. We're going to do great in New
65 Hampshire. I hear we're winning North Carolina big... *[applause]*
66 I hear.

67 We're winning Florida. We're winning Florida, doing really well. Headlines today are on drudge. how well we're doing in
68 Florida. And I think we're going to win the great state of Pennsylvania, I do.
69 Then we're winning plenty of other places. So we have to go. The big key, you have to go. You don't win a rigged system, folks.
70 We're in a rigged system. You got to go. You got to vote. Got to make sure that vote gets registered.
71 Real change also means restoring honesty to our government
72 Thank you. Thank you. Wow. Great, great spirit.
73 I have a job right next to -- we have a beautiful, beautiful property right next to -- right near Charlotte. You know about it, folks?
74 It's great right? Some of the people. But it's an amazing place. It's an amazing place to work and to live, and we love it.
75 Hillary Clinton is the most corrupt person ever to seek the office of the presidency of the United States. [booing]
76 She threatened national security, she sold her office to the highest bidder. And then to cover her tracks...[booing]...she deleted
77 33,000 emails after receiving a congressional subpoena, nothing happens to her. Nothing happens [booing]
78 She's being protected by a totally rigged system -- General James Cartwright. A four-star general. Two weeks ago probably
79 going to jail for up to five years for doing nothing by comparison. But he said he did it for national security reasons and I can
80 understand that. Go to jail for up to five years. General betrays, his life was destroyed and here she is she is running for
81 president 25 times worse than anybody has ever dreamt. It's a rigged system. It is a rigged rigged system. [booing]
82 Don't worry, folks. The cameras will never spin around and show this crowd. They never do. They show my face and the two
83 people behind me, not the thousands behind me. They never do. They never do. [applause] [booing]
84 So dishonest. There they are. There they are. My group. Women for Trump. [applause]
85 Women for Trump. [applause]
86 They've been following me, these ladies, for a long time. How are we doing? Are we doing well?
87 Great people. Women for Trump.
88 And now it's up to the American people to deliver the justice that we deserve at the ballot box tomorrow. At the ballot box.
89 We're going to win.
90 I think it's a great way of showing what we have to show in light of what's going on with justice in this country. I really do. I
91 think it's a great way. You show it tomorrow. We show it tomorrow.
92 My contract with the American voter begins with a plan to end government corruption and to take our country back from the
93 special interests. [applause]
94 And folks, I was on the other side for a long time. It's a very good place to be. But I love the country. I love this country. I've
95 really gotten to love the people of this country because I have been everywhere. We have the greatest people on earth. But I love
96 this country.
97 And I couldn't watch it when they made the Iran deal. They gave them \$150 billion, a terrorist state. [booing]
98 A state that was ready to collapse until we made them rich and powerful. We gave them a path to nuclear weapons. They were
99 ready to collapse. We gave them, remember, \$400 billion, right? We gave them \$400 million. Then we found out that was -- it
100 wasn't \$400 million. It was \$1.7 billion in cash. In cash. Do you know what \$1.7 billion in cash is? You could take that whole
101 side of the arena and you wouldn't have enough room. How stupid are we to allow this to happen? Our leaders are incompetent.
102 President Obama is campaigning today with Hillary Clinton because she can't campaign. [booing]
103 She can't campaign. [booing]
104 So Obama is taking Air Force One, which costs a fortune. You know he's very much into the environment. And he'll take a
105 massive, old engine 747. Very much into the environment. Very much into the ozone layer. And yet he'll fly that 747 all over the
106 place to campaign for crooked Hillary.
107 And I don't think it's going to work. And she's not getting any crowds. So she gets Beyonce and Jay-Z. I like them. [booing]
108 I like them. [booing]
109 And you know what they do? I get bigger crowds than they do. [applause]
110 It's true. I get far bigger crowds. [applause]
111 Look at this place. I mean, look at the crowds we had in Michigan.
112 By the way, Michigan is in play. It hasn't been in play for Republicans for 30 something years. Michigan is in play because
113 they're tired of watching their car factories be taken out. They're tired of losing their jobs to Mexico.
114 Ford. Ford right now moved all of its small car production to Mexico. They're building the biggest plants in the world in
115 Mexico. And Michigan has been complaining about it for five years to Mexico. [applause]
116 No, we're going to have some -- tomorrow's going to be a very historic day. I really believe that. I think it's going to show -- I
117 think it's going to be a Brexit plus, plus, plus. Does that make sense? [applause]
118 Plus, plus, plus. [applause]
119 It will be amazing. It will be amazing.
120 I want the entire corrupt Washington establishment to hear the words we're all about to say. This is a phrase, I told you. I didn't
121 like it. I thought it was hokie. But it's not hokie. It's called "drain the swamp."
122 We're going to go to Washington. We're going to drain the swamp. Can't believe it.
123 I told the story. I hated that expression. I said no way I'm going to say that, no way. That's so hokie. And I said it. The place went
124 crazy.
125 Then I said it to another place. It went crazier. Then I said it with more confidence because you know confidence is -- and it
126 went wild. Now I love the expression. I think it was genius.
127 Drain the swamp. Drain the swamp. [laughter]
128 Is there any place better to be than a Trump rally? Are we having fun? [applause]
129 Are we having fun? No? And I don't have a guitar. And I don't have a piano. All we have is great concepts for our country,
130 which is the most important thing. Because frankly, when people get on stage, and they're entertainers, and they entertain in
131 order to get people to fill up a room for Hillary Clinton.

132 And by the way, they use the dirtiest language the other night. And it was -- many of the people left. You know they're political
133 people. They heard words they've never heard before. They left.
134 So the place was half empty by the time -- actually, it never got full, even with them. Then it was pretty much empty midway
135 through. And then most of the people just left. And when Hillary got up there was practically -- she might as well just have
136 started with a few people. It would've been easier. [laughter]
137 But you know she hears those words. I won't use the words. I won't even address the words. Because if I do the crooked media
138 will say "did you hear what Donald Trump said today?" [booing]
139 But honestly -- yes. [booing]
140 Those words were disgusting. If I ever said those words that Jay-Z said or that Beyonce said the other night, you know what
141 would happen to me? The reinstatement of the electric chair.
142 It would be -- how about if I got the answers to the debate? Or if I got the questions? Supposing instead of Hillary getting the
143 questions to the debate, which is cheating. She's a cheat. She is a cheat. She never reported it. She is a cheat.
144 So supposing instead of her -- supposing somebody gave Donald Trump the questions to the debate. Headlines all over the
145 world. He must withdraw from the race. You don't even hear anything about crooked Hillary. She got the questions.
146 To me that's such a big difference. Some people say, my people, oh don't mention that, it's just -- I say to me it's a big deal.
147 It's a big deal. But it's not a big deal for the dishonest media to say. They don't want to report it. But just think about it,
148 supposing it was us.
149 At the core of my contract is my plan to bring back our jobs. Bring them back to America. [applause]
150 And by the way, you have a great governor. Support your governor. He's a great guy. [applause] Where is he? He's here
151 someplace. He's a great guy and he's in a tough fight. And he's going to win that fight. But he's a great guy. So hopefully you'll
152 support your governor.
153 North Carolina has lost nearly half of its manufacturing jobs since NAFTA, a deal signed by Bill Clinton and his lovely wife,
154 Hillary. [booing]
155 Well think of it. Think of it. Think of the numbers of jobs.
156 Here's the one that gets me the most. Two things get me the most. Two things that just don't seem real. Because we're going to
157 take care of our veterans, right? Like big league. Because our veterans are great.
158 But two statistics I can't believe. Twenty-two suicides a day for our veterans.
159 Think of it. You wouldn't think that's possible. Because they're treated so badly. They wait on line for six, seven, eight days for
160 simple procedure that could solve their problem or for a prescription.
161 But two numbers I don't -- it just doesn't make sense. Twenty-two suicides a day for our veterans. OK? It doesn't make sense.
162 And here's another one. America has lost 70,000 factories. Now I thought they meant 700 or 7,000 maybe. It's 70,000 factories
163 since China entered the World Trade Organization, another Bill and Hillary Clinton-backed disaster.
164 Think of it though. [booing]
165 Think of what 70,000 factories is.
166 So those are the two numbers. They just don't seem to be real. Sad numbers. Sad numbers. Especially the vets, to be honest with
167 you.
168 We're living through the greatest jobs theft in the history of our world. There's never been anything happened to a country like
169 has been happening to the United States. Our jobs are fleeing. Our companies are being taken. And leaving. And leaving.
170 A Trump administration will stop the jobs from leaving America. And we will stop the jobs from leaving North Carolina.
171 Believe me. [applause]
172 If a company wants to fire their workers and leave, as an example North Carolina, and move to another country, and then ship
173 their products back into the United States through what will be a very strong border, by the way.
174 We will make them pay a 35 percent tax on every product that they ship back here. [applause]
175 And here's what's going to happen. They're not going to leave. They're not going to leave.
176 Now your politicians, some of them don't understand it. Some only cut taxes for the middle class. And by the way, Hillary
177 Clinton wants to raise your taxes, and you know that [booing]
178 Substantially.
179 So one of the highest taxes in the world, she wants to raise your taxes. Same old story.
180 We will unleash the power of American energy including shale, oil, natural gas and clean coal. Our plan will end the EPA
181 intrusion into your family farms, and stop double taxation of a family farm at that. [applause]
182 We will cancel billions in global warming payments to the United Nations. Billions and billions of dollars. And we have no idea
183 what they do with that money. I actually have a pretty good idea. You're not going to like it. And use that -- we're going to use
184 that money to rebuild the infrastructure of our country. [applause]
185 And we will rebuild our inner cities. The African-American community, the Hispanic community...[applause]...have had such
186 lies told to them. They live -- many, many people living in the inner cities of our country, they're getting worse and worse. The
187 crime is unbelievable. You can't walk to the store and get a loaf of bread. Often you get shot.
188 Chicago. Thousands and thousands of shootings since Jan. 1. You read it. The murder rate of the United States is the highest it's
189 been in 45 years. The dishonest media doesn't tell you that stuff because they want you to like Obama. They want you to think
190 Obama is doing a good job. And he's not. [booing] And he's not. [booing]
191 And he's not. [booing]
192 So you live in the inner cities. You're African-American. You're Hispanic. The schools are no good. There are no jobs. And it's
193 totally unsafe. And I say I will fix it. What the hell do you have to lose? I'm going to fix it. [applause]
194 We are all going to fix it. [applause]
195 We're going to fix it. We're going to bring back jobs. We're going to bring back safety. And we're going to get really good
196 education going. There is tremendous potential, folks, in the inner cities, believe me, tremendous potential.

197 We will become a rich nation again. But to be a rich nation, we must also be a safe nation. Hillary Clinton wants a 550 percent
198 increase in Syrian refugees flowing into our country. [*booing*]
199 Unbelievable. It's unbelievable. [*booing*]
200 Her plan will import generations of terrorism, extremism and radicalism into your schools and throughout your communities.
201 And you don't even know where they're going. Your government doesn't even know where they're going.
202 When I'm elected president, we will suspend the Syrian refugee program...[*applause*]...and we will keep radical Islamic terrorists
203 the hell out of our country. [*applause*]
204 Have no choice. [*applause*]
205 We have no choice.
206 AUDIENCE: USA. USA. USA.
207 TRUMP: We have no choice.
208 But we're going to work because we all have hearts and it's a big problem, caused to a large extent by Obama and Hillary
209 Clinton.
210 The migration, caused to a large extent -- ISIS was caused by them. They left a big vacuum. There was no ISIS when she first
211 served as secretary. There was no ISIS. She created it.
212 Now she stands at the debate, "I will fight ISIS." She's got no chance. She's going to fight nobody. She wants to go home and go
213 to sleep. [*laughter*]
214 Unbelievable. She's going to fight ISIS.
215 So we're going to build -- we're going to build, we are going to build safe havens. We're going to have the Gulf States who have
216 nothing but money, they're going to pay for it. We have \$20 trillion in debt. And if it's OK, I'm not going to spend a penny. We
217 have \$20 trillion in debt. And we still have to rebuild our country.
218 You know it's one thing like when you buy a company and it's got some debt. We have \$20 trillion in debt. But the country's a
219 mess. The roads are bad. The bridges are bad. The schools are bad. The hospitals are bad. The tunnels are bad. Everything's bad.
220 The military needs massive amounts of money.
221 So we have all this horrible debt. It's one thing if we had it and everything's in tippy top shape. I like to say. You know I like the
222 properties. Give me them. I want them. Give me them. But we have them and they're a mess. And we have \$20 trillion, which is
223 far too much.
224 So we're going to get it down. And we're going to rebuild our country. We have so many things we're going to be doing. We're
225 going to be a rich nation again. [*applause*]
226 A Trump administration will also secure and defend the borders of the United States. [*applause*]
227 And yes, we will build a great wall and Mexico will pay for the wall 100 percent. [*applause*]
228 One hundred percent. [*applause*]
229 Mexico will pay. If you look at the incredible -- if you look at the incredible deficits we have with Mexico, it's unbelievable.
230 What we have, the cost of that wall is peanuts, is peanuts compared to the numbers you're talking about on trade with Mexico.
231 And the numbers with China? Trade deficit? I mean we will have a trade deficit with China of close to \$500 billion this year. We
232 are going to lose in worldwide trade of goods, we're going to lose worldwide close to \$800 billion. What are we doing?
233 You really ask, who is negotiating these deals? Where do these people come? You know where they come from? They're
234 political hacks.
235 You're dealing with the smartest people in the world. You have Chinese people, every -- you have from Japan, you have from all
236 these other countries. They put their smartest and the best. We put political hacks that don't know what they're doing.
237 So we have an -- and we have the greatest in the world. We have the greatest business people. We have the greatest negotiators.
238 We don't use them. We don't use them. We use political people. Some of them got their job because they give campaign
239 contributions. [*booing*]
240 We're going to get it straightened out, folks, startin going to take care of our veterans g tomorrow. Go vote. Go vote. [*applause*]
241 Right?
242 My women. Hillary supports totally open borders. There goes your country. And strongly supports sanctuary cities like San
243 Francisco where Kate Steinle was murdered violently by an illegal immigrant deported at least five times. We will cancel all
244 federal funding to sanctuary cities. [*applause*]
245 We will stop illegal immigration, deport all criminal aliens and dismantle every last criminal gang and cartel threatening our
246 citizens. [*applause*]
247 We will also repeal the Obama-Clinton Defense sequester, and rebuild our badly depleted military. [*applause*]
248 There have been few times in our history where we've needed it more, few times. North Carolina will be at the very center of
249 this effort with brand new advanced fighters flying from Seymour Johnson Air Force Base. [*applause*]
250 Beautiful. Beautiful. Beautiful, beautiful new fighters from Seymour Johnson.
251 And we're going to have more battalions. You know the Marines are way, way off in terms of numbers. You know that. I know.
252 Has there ever been? Yes, there have been. But rarely do we have times when we need this strong presence like now. The world
253 hates us. The world hates us.
254 So we're going to increase -- thank you. We're going to increase Marine battalions at Camp Lejeune. I've been to Camp
255 Lejeune...[*applause*]
256 They make major new investments. Where I was the other night, right next to it. I guess like 25,000 or 27,000 people at Fort
257 Bragg. [*applause*]
258 Great people. All soldiers are tough. A couple of them shook my hand. It was like oy, whoa. Take it easy, fellas. They are tough
259 cookies. They are strong. They don't know how strong they are. These are great people.
260 And new military technologies will be researched and developed right here at the Research Triangle. Right here. [*applause*]

261 I'm honored to have the endorsements of more than 200 top admirals and generals, and 22 Medal of Honor recipients. And every
262 day those numbers go up big league. Big league. Show Less Text
263 And I asked some of the generals and admirals the other night by Fort Bragg. I asked them. I said fellas, let me ask you a
264 question. They want to take over Mosul. Am I getting something wrong? Whatever happened to the element of surprise for us?
265 I'm talking to admirals now and generals. That's what they do. I do other things. But you know it's called like common sense.
266 You got to say we've made a lot of right calls. I said why is it that four months away from going into Mosul they're announcing
267 "we are going into Mosul?" We're going into Mosul because we want to get the leaders of ISIS and they're staying in Mosul.
268 And then three months they're saying "we are going in, in three months to Mosul." And then we're going in, in two months.
269 And every time I hear, I put my hands, I go like this. I don't want to hear this, please. And as you know, they've been met with
270 tremendous resistance, much more than they would've been
271 And I guarantee you this. I can't say it with certainty, only about 99.9 percent, OK? I can't say -- nothing's 100 percent. Even our
272 victory isn't 100 percent. But it's starting to look pretty close, isn't it? *[applause]*
273 Those numbers. Those numbers. *[applause]*
274 Oh, these guys are unhappy. Look at them. They're not happy. They are unhappy campers. Starting to look good. *[booing]*
275 Starting to look good.
276 But wouldn't it be nice if instead of announcing four months ago and there months ago. Then they have last -- two weeks ago
277 they go next week we're getting ready to raid.
278 The leaders all left. They're gone. And the other people are putting up much more of a fight. Horrible. They're using human
279 shields. It's a horrible situation. I mean it's hell. It's hell.
280 But why do we just watch what's going on. Hillary and her failed establishment have trillion dollars on wars in the Middle East
281 that we never win. We just keep fighting and fighting. It's like a hose. The money just keeps pouring out. We never win.
282 And now the Middle East is in worse shape by far than it's ever been. We have the Great Migration, the whole thing. They've
283 dragged -- thank you. *[applause]*
284 I don't even want to look. I'll get myself. I don't want to look. *[laughter]*
285 They'll make it -- I won't even say I love you too because they're going to make it a major headline if I said that. World's most
286 dishonest people. The world's really dishonest people. *[booing]*
287 They dragged us into foreign wars that have made us less safe. Shipped our jobs and wealth all over -- right open at home. You
288 ever notice we send these incredible troops, so much death, so much injury, in order to create a border for a country that most
289 people have never even heard of. And yet we don't protect our own borders. Isn't it an incredible thing?
290 That will change starting tomorrow. *[applause]*
291 Because from now on it's going to be America first, America first. *[applause]*
292 So just in summing up, to all Americans I say it's time for a real leadership and time for change. We have to have change.
293 *[applause]*
294 Can you imagine having Hillary for four years? *[booing]*
295 I'm being serious about that. I wouldn't want to watch the news every night.
296 I mean look at what she's done with the e-mails as an example. I mean did you ever see a mess like this? Did you ever see -- of
297 the course the FBI -- the director was obviously under tremendous pressure. So they went through 650,000 e-mails in eight days.
298 Right.
299 So sad what's going on. And she still deleted them after getting a subpoena from Congress. I mean that's a crime. What
300 happened? That's a crime. You don't even need the new stuff. She shouldn't be allowed to run. Shouldn't be allowed to run.
301 Just think about what we can accomplish in the first 100 days of a Trump administration. *[applause]*
302 We're going to have the biggest tax cuts since Ronald Reagan.
303 And Hillary is going to raise your taxes substantially.
304 We're going to save and protect your Social Security and Medicare. *[applause]*
305 And Hillary is going to cut your Social Security and really injure Medicare. That's what's going to happen.
306 We will eliminate every unnecessary, job-killing regulation. We'll cancel every illegal Obama executive order. *[applause]*
307 By the way, a man that loves this state. It's his birthday today. Billy Graham, 98. *[applause]*
308 The father of Franklin. Billy Graham. What a great one, right? Ninety-eight years old. He is a fantastic man. Franklin's a
309 fantastic man. And it's so wonderful to have support of people like that.
310 We're going to protect religious liberty...*[applause]*...rebuild our military and take care of our great veterans. We're going to take
311 care of our veterans. *[applause]*
312 We will provide school choice and put an end to Common Core. We move our education locally. *[applause]*
313 We will support the men and women -- these are great people, the men and women of law enforcement. *[applause]*
314 We're going to save our Second Amendment. *[applause]*
315 And appoint justices to the United States Supreme Court who will uphold and defend the Constitution of the United States.
316 *[applause]*
317 This sounds so good to me because I started this on June 16th of last year because I couldn't stand when I looked at what was
318 going on with our country, I couldn't stand it. I couldn't stand it.
319 Coming down the escalator, right, with Melania. Coming down that escalator June 16 of last year. And they were all saying --
320 there were all the dishonest pundits. Actually a few of them thought I had a hell of a chance if you want to know the -- the
321 smarter ones. But they were all saying but he's not involved with -- I've been involved with politics all my life, on the other side.
322 But I've been involved.
323 We had 17 people -- by the way, one of the great people in here tonight, Mike Huckabee. Where is Mike Huckabee? *[applause]*
324 He's such -- is he here someplace? He is here. He is so great. Mike, wherever you are, come on out because you are great. I just
325 saw him.

326 But we had 17 people of great talent. Ben Carson endorsed us. Mike...[*applause*]
327 Mike endorsed us. Tremendous -- I mean very talented people. And one by one by one -- and they used to say -- well I
328 remember we were down to like 13 or 14. In one state I got 49 percent. And one of these clowns said "he has not reached the 50
329 percent mark." I got 49 percent with like 14 people. How do you get 49 percent with 14 people? And he said he hasn't reached
330 the 50 percent mark. They're very dishonest people.
331 So we ended up with 17 people, right? Don't forget that's hard because nobody else ever had a field that big or that violent, or
332 that violent.
333 And we have a couple that didn't endorse and that's too bad. You know they signed a pledge. They didn't honor it. But...[*booing*]
334 But -- no. But for the most part...[*booing*]
335 No. For the most part they were very honorable. But it was rough. They said it was the roughest primary every. I would say this
336 is the roughest election.
337 You know the NFL ratings are way down. You know why? Because everyone's watching this. It's actually tougher. It's actually
338 tougher. [*applause*]
339 Everyone's watching. The NFL ratings are way down. A lot of people say it's because of this.
340 So you had 17 people. You've come down -- but we've got -- and this is a tribute to everybody in this room. We got the highest
341 number of voters in the history of the Republican primary system. [*applause*]
342 So well done. [*applause*]
343 That's a long time. You know, starting with Honest Abe Lincoln, right. That's a long time. I got more than Honest Abe. That's
344 really the only thing I did better than Honest Abe. Honest Abe was pretty -- he was pretty good.
345 So here's the beauty. You have one day until the election. And it's not even one day. It's a half a day. To make every dream
346 you've ever dreamed for your country and for your family to come true. You have one magnificent chance. And honestly, in four
347 years it's over, folks.
348 There has never been a movement like this. Even these dishonest people in the media say there has never -- Bill O'Reilly. He
349 said it's the single greatest political phenomena that he's witnessed in his life. That's a pretty good statement. [*applause*]
350 But others have said it. Others have said it. And it's not going to happen again. It won't be able to happen
351 again. Four years it'll never happen. So you got to get out there and you got to vote. Got to get out.
352 Somebody said what you've done has never been done before. It doesn't matter if you win or lose. I said believe me, it matters.
353 No, they said that. It'll be down in the history books. I said you know what? You may be right about that.
354 But if we don't win I will consider this the single greatest waste of time, energy. Wow do I -- you need energy for this. The
355 single greatest waste of time, energy and money.
356 I have over \$100 million. That's a lot of money that I don't take in from the special interests because I don't need it. That's nice.
357 And we have the biggest Internet -- you know the small donors? The small donors are giving us money at record clips. I think
358 we had \$82 million and then we had close to \$100 million. And it comes in. And I think the average was like \$61 each. I love
359 those people. Those are people that love this country. [*applause*]
360 And usually that's for the Democrats. You know in all fairness, that's usually for the Democrats to do that. But we're beating
361 everybody. Nobody's seen anything like what we're doing.
362 So we don't want to blow it. We don't want to waste it. Go vote. Go vote. Because believe me, if we don't win, all of us, honestly
363 we've all wasted our time, I'll be honest. Because nothing's going to happen.
364 They may say good things about us as a movement. Won't mean a damn thing, folks. You got to go out. We got to vote and we
365 got to win. Change. [*applause*]
366 Change.
367 So you have one magnificent chance to beat the corrupt system that you're witnessing today, and to deliver justice for every
368 forgotten man and woman and child in this nation. Do not let this opportunity slip away. We're fighting for every citizen who
369 believes that government should serve the people, not the donors and not the special interests. [*applause*]
370 And we're fighting, we're fighting to bring us all together as Americans. We're a very divided country. People don't realize we
371 are an unbelievably divided country. We're going to come together.
372 Just imagine what our country could accomplish if we started working together as one people under one God, saluting one
373 American flag. [*applause*]
374 Just imagine.
375 I'm asking you to dream big because with your vote we are just one day away from the change you've been waiting for, for your
376 entire life. [*applause*]
377 Because if we win tomorrow, we will be able to make America wealthy again, to make America strong again, to make America
378 safe again, and to make America great again.
379 God bless you, everybody. [*applause*]
380 Thank you. God bless you. Thank you, North Carolina. [*applause*]
381 Thank you, folks. Thank you. [*applause*]

